

1 32685AJB

2 IN THE DISTRICT COURT FOR JEFFERSON COUNTY,  
3 TEXAS

3 172nd JUDICIAL DISTRICT

4 Cause No. E-170.351

5  
6  

---

7 YOLANDA McCARTY ROBERTS, et al.,

8 Plaintiffs,

9 vs.

10 SHELL OIL COMPANY, et al.,

11 Defendant.  
12 

---

13  
14 VIDEOTAPE DEPOSITION OF RICHARD D. IRONS, Ph.D.

15 August 29, 2006

16  
17  
18 Pursuant to Notice taken on behalf of the  
19 Plaintiffs at 2115 13th Street, Boulder,

Colorado 80301, at 10:48 a.m., before Joanne

20 Blair, Registered Professional Reporter and  
Notary Public within Colorado.

21

22

23

24

25

1 APPEARANCES:

2 DARREN L. BROWN and RODNEY BARNWELL,  
Attorneys at Law, from the Provost Umphrey Law  
3 Firm LLC, 490 Park Street, Beaumont, Texas  
77704, appearing on behalf of the Plaintiff.

4  
ROBERT SCOTT, Attorney at Law, from  
5 the Law Firm of Abrams Scott & Bickley, L.L.P.,  
700 Louisiana, Suite 4000, Houston, Texas  
6 77002-2727, appearing on behalf of the Defendant  
Univar U.S.A, Inc.

7  
Also Present: Tom Koetting,  
8 videographer

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

## I N D E X

## EXAMINATION: PAGE

By Mr. Brown 6, 298

By Mr. Scott 260, 329

INITIAL  
REFERENCE

## DEPOSITION EXHIBITS:

1 Dr. Iron's notebook for the case 18

2 Dr. Irons' CV 18

3 Papers from Shanghai 18

4 Subpoena 48

5 Excerpt from Casarett and  
Doull's Toxicology 109

6 Clinic notes 116

7 "Benzene and Leukemia: Cell Types,  
Latency, and Amount of Exposure  
Associated with Leukemia," by  
Infante 241

8 "Proposed Studies on the Risk of

20       Benzene-Induced Diseases in China"  
by Parker                               317

21       (Enclosed.)

22

23

24

25

1           WHEREUPON, the following proceedings  
2   were taken pursuant to the Texas Rules of Civil  
3   Procedure:

4           THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now on the  
5   record. Today's date is August 29, 2006, and  
6   the time is approximately 10:48 a.m. The  
7   location is the Hotel Boulderado, Boulder,  
8   Colorado. This is the video-captured deposition  
9   of Dr. Richard Irons in the matter of Roberts,  
10   et al., versus Shell Oil, et al., Case  
11   No. E-170.351 filed in District Court, Jefferson  
12   County, Texas. The court reporter is Joanne  
13   Blair of Esquire Deposition Services. My name  
14   is Tom Koetting, legal videographer, and this  
15   deposition was requested by Darren Brown.  
16   Counsel, would you please identify yourselves  
17   for the record.

18           MR. BROWN: I'm Darren Brown for the  
19   plaintiff.

20           MR. BARNWELL: Rodney Barnwell for  
21   the plaintiff.

22           MR. SCOTT: Robert Scott for the  
23   Defendant Univar USA, Inc.

24           THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Joanne, would you  
25   please swear him in.

1           RICHARD D. IRONS, Ph.D.,  
2   having been duly sworn to state the whole truth,  
3   testified as follows:

4           MR. BROWN: Bob, before we get  
5   going, as far as agreements, pursuant to Texas  
6   Rules of Civil Procedure?

7           MR. SCOTT: Yes.

8           MR. BROWN: Signature, what do you  
9   want to do?

10          MR. SCOTT: I assume you want to  
11   sign -- read and sign it?

12          THE DEPONENT: Yes.

13          MR. BROWN: Can I have an agreement  
14   if it's not back within the required time by the  
15   rules, we can use an unsigned copy?

16          MR. SCOTT: Yes. I think the rules  
17   say 30 days, but whatever they say, that's fine.

18          MR. BROWN: Also, it's my  
19   understanding --

20           MR. SCOTT: Darren, let me just say,  
21   there may be -- I don't know what Dr. Irons'  
22   current travel schedule is, but he is out of the  
23   country a fair bit. So there may be some issue  
24   there. It may be delayed and mailed to China,  
25   but that would be the only thing I can imagine.

1 This shouldn't take any great time to get it  
2 there.

3 MR. BROWN: My only concern, we're  
4 No. 6 on the docket, I just found out today. So  
5 if we ended up having to go, we would like to be  
6 able to use what we get here today.

7 MR. SCOTT: Sure.

8 MR. BROWN: In addition, it's my  
9 understanding that you thought you had about 20  
10 minutes of direct?

11 MR. SCOTT: Correct.

12 MR. BROWN: Okay.

13 EXAMINATION

14 BY MR. BROWN:

15 Q. Good morning, Dr. Irons.

16 A. Good morning.

17 Q. Would you please state your full  
18 name.

19 A. Richard D. Irons.

20 Q. What's your home address, sir.

21 A. 330 16th Street, Boulder, Colorado,

22 in the United States.

23 Q. Where is a daytime phone where you

24 can be reached?

25 A. (303) 315-7170.

1 Q. Where does that ring?

2 A. University of Colorado Health  
3 Sciences Center.

4 Q. Is that your employer?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. You have been retained by Mr. Bob  
7 Scott as an attorney for the defendant Univar,  
8 formerly known as Van Waters & Rogers; is that  
9 correct?

10 A. That's correct.

11 Q. When were you first retained by him  
12 to act as an expert in this case?

13 A. I believe it was February or March  
14 of this year.

15 Q. In what areas -- strike that. What  
16 was your assignment in the case that you got  
17 from Mr. Scott?

18 A. To evaluate the records and  
19 testimony in this case and to ascertain the

20     likelihood as to whether or not Mr. McCarty's  
21     disease could have been caused or contributed to  
22     by exposure to benzene.

23           Q.   Were you asked to do anything else?

24           A.   I don't believe so.

25           Q.   And in what areas of science or

1 medicine do you intend to act as an expert in  
2 this case?

3 A. Toxicology and the associated fields  
4 in toxicology, epidemiology, industrial hygiene,  
5 and pathology.

6 Q. You are not an epidemiologist, are  
7 you, sir?

8 A. No, sir, I'm not.

9 Q. You are not an industrial hygienist,  
10 are you, sir?

11 A. No.

12 Q. And you are not a medical doctor,  
13 are you?

14 A. No, I'm not.

15 Q. My name is Darren Brown. We met  
16 briefly before this deposition, correct?

17 A. I don't recall.

18 Q. You don't recall meeting me just  
19 now?

20           A.  Oh, just now.  I thought you meant

21   some other time.

22           Q.  I'm sorry.  Let's go back.

23           MR. SCOTT:  He thought you meant on

24   a prior occasion.  Are you taking any

25   medications today that we should be aware of?

1 MR. BROWN: Feeling better now.

2 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) You and I met for the  
3 first time briefly before this deposition this  
4 morning?

5 A. Yes, sir.

6 Q. We've never met before, to my  
7 knowledge. Have we met before?

8 A. Not to my knowledge.

9 Q. I represent the family of Oliver  
10 McCarty, and you realize that he is the man who  
11 passed away from acute myelogenous leukemia and  
12 has brought a lawsuit against Van Waters &  
13 Rogers and Univar, who are represented by  
14 Mr. Scott and by whom you are testifying on  
15 behalf as an expert?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. You've given many depositions in the  
18 past, correct?

19 A. Several, yes.

20           Q. During the last -- excuse me --  
21   during the last year have you testified in any  
22   case involving benzene or diseases related to  
23   alleged benzene exposure?

24           A. No.

25           Q. How about since you last testified

1 for Mr. Dillard in the Cowey case back in  
2 November of 2003, have you given a deposition in  
3 a benzene-related case since then?

4 A. I believe so.

5 Q. Do you know the name of that?

6 A. As I sit here, I can't recall. It  
7 would have been probably last year.

8 Q. Who was the attorney who hired you?

9 A. I believe the last time I gave a  
10 deposition was for Mr. Lou Woolf, but I'm not  
11 certain. It's been a while.

12 Q. Was that deposition in Tennessee or  
13 here in Colorado?

14 A. It wouldn't have been in Tennessee.  
15 I believe it was here.

16 Q. All right. Do you keep copies of  
17 your prior depositions?

18 A. No.

19 Q. And you've been acting as a

20 consultant for defendant oil companies and  
21 chemical companies in litigation for about 16  
22 years, as I understand; is that correct?

23 A. I've been involved in expert  
24 consultation and testimony for -- 16 years?  
25 Yes, that's probably right.

1       Q. During the entire course of that 16  
2   years, sir, have you ever testified that a  
3   plaintiff's alleged disease was caused by  
4   exposure to benzene?

5       A. No.

6       Q. Can you give us a ballpark estimate  
7   of the number of times you've testified in cases  
8   where benzene exposure was alleged to cause a  
9   disease in which you had testified that it did  
10   not cause that disease?

11      A. Maybe 40. I'm not certain of that  
12   number.

13      Q. That's as close as you can get it as  
14   you sit here; is that right?

15      A. Yeah, either less or more.

16      Q. Having given numerous depositions  
17   before, you realize what a deposition is,  
18   correct?

19      A. Yes.

20           Q. You realize that we are videotaping  
21   today's deposition, and your deposition can be  
22   played before the judge and jury in the trial of  
23   this case just as though you were sitting in  
24   front of the judge and jury testifying yourself,  
25   correct?

1       A. That's correct.

2       Q. You realize that you are under oath  
3 to tell the truth today?

4       A. Yes.

5       Q. During the deposition if I ask you a  
6 question that you don't understand, would you  
7 stop me and tell me that you don't understand  
8 what I've asked you?

9       A. I will.

10      Q. If you answer my question, may I and  
11 the jury assume that you've understood what I've  
12 asked you?

13      A. Yes.

14      Q. If you need to take a break for any  
15 reason, just let us know we'll be happy to  
16 accommodate you, right? Is that agreeable?

17      A. Yes.

18      Q. What documents did you review to  
19 refresh your recollection in preparation for

20 your testimony here today, sir?

21 A. The medical records and testimony  
22 that I was provided by Mr. Scott in this case,  
23 some publications that I have brought with me,  
24 and other documents that I've also brought with  
25 me.

1 Q. The medical records that you have  
2 reviewed, what are those?

3 A. They are the medical records of  
4 Mr. McCarty.

5 Q. And you have received those from  
6 Mr. Scott; is that correct?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. All right. The testimony that  
9 Mr. Scott provided you with, whose testimony  
10 have you seen and been provided with by  
11 Mr. Scott?

12 A. Frank Parker; Joseph Julius Beverly,  
13 also his affidavit; as well as the documents  
14 that I reviewed that include transcripts that  
15 are in Dr. Parker's exhibits.

16 Q. All right. Other than the testimony  
17 of Frank Parker and the testimony in deposition  
18 and by affidavit of Mr. Beverly, and exhibits to  
19 Mr. Parker's deposition, have you reviewed any

20 other testimony or affidavits?

21 A. Just those, as I mentioned, those  
22 that are in Frank Parker's exhibits. There's  
23 several depositions and transcripts in that.

24 Q. Can you tell me the ones that, as  
25 you sit here today, that you can recall that

1    were significant by name of the person who was  
2    doing the testifying?

3       A.  No.

4       Q.  With regard to any of the  
5    depositions that you have looked at, do you feel  
6    like any of those were significant to your  
7    opinions in this case?

8       A.  With respect to relying on them for  
9    my opinions, no, sir.

10      Q.  With respect to relying upon them  
11    for any matters, which depositions or testimony  
12    do you feel were significant in your  
13    consultation as an expert in this case?

14      A.  As I mentioned, I reviewed  
15    Dr. Parker's deposition and Mr. Beverly's.

16      Q.  Okay.  Now, you also said that you  
17    have reviewed some publications; is that  
18    correct?

19      A.  Yes.

20 Q. Do you have those publications with  
21 you here today?

22 A. I brought just a few of them as  
23 examples. I didn't bring everything that I've  
24 reviewed in terms of the medical epidemiologic  
25 literature pertaining to benzene or acute

1 myelogenous leukemia.

2 Q. Have you brought with you the  
3 articles that you felt were significant to the  
4 formulation of your opinions in this case?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And then you said you brought -- you  
7 had reviewed some other documents in preparation  
8 for your testimony. What category or what  
9 documents were those?

10 A. The medical records of Mr. McCarty,  
11 which I have provided both -- I have brought  
12 everything that I reviewed. I've also selected  
13 some of those that I think are pertinent to my  
14 opinions in this case, specifically.

15 Q. Okay.

16 A. I brought a few documents that I  
17 think are illustrative of the state-of-the-art  
18 with respect to photo thresholds related to  
19 benzene. I also brought my notes, which largely

20     pertain to a telephone conversation I had with  
21     Mark Plisker concerning an exposure assessment  
22     relating to Mr. McCarty's alleged exposure.

23             Q.   Do you have copies of what you have  
24     there in front of you in your notebook?  Is that  
25     the only copy that you have?

1 A. That's the only copy.

2 Q. What do you call that notebook  
3 that's there in front of you? Is that your file  
4 for the case?

5 A. I guess you could call it that.

6 Q. Well, what would you call it so when  
7 I refer to it we are referring to the same  
8 thing?

9 A. My notebook.

10 Q. Notebook on the case?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. All right. I notice in some of  
13 the -- behind some of the dividers in your  
14 notebook on the case, you selected certain  
15 medical records, correct?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. We've got a box of medical records  
18 and a box or actually three boxes of  
19 documents -- five boxes of documents, it looks

20     like here. Have you selected the documents that  
21     you felt were pertinent to your opinions in this  
22     case and put them in your notebook on the case?

23           A. Yes.

24           Q. All right. And then you also have a  
25     blue folder here in front of you. What is that?

1       A. These are items that I've produced  
2     for this deposition which includes my -- a  
3     current copy of my curriculum vitae,  
4     publications relating to the study that I direct  
5     in Shanghai, and some descriptions of my  
6     laboratory in Shanghai that I had.

7       Q. Okay. Why don't we do this. Would  
8     you mind if we mark your case notebook and the  
9     documents that you have in the blue folder,  
10    along with your blue folder, as exhibits to your  
11    deposition today?

12      A. Not at all.

13      Q. Let's have the court reporter mark  
14    his file notebook as Exhibit 1.

15           MR. SCOTT: Do you want to go off  
16    the video and get this organized? I don't know  
17    how many separate exhibits you plan to mark.

18           MR. BROWN: I don't either.

19           MR. SCOTT: However you want to

20     handle it.

21             THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We could go off

22     if you like.

23             MR. BROWN: Let's go off for a

24     second.

25             THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is

1 approximately 11:04 a.m. and we are now off the  
2 record.

3 (Irons Deposition Exhibits 1, 2, and  
4 3 were marked.)

5 (Discussion off the record.)

6 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is  
7 approximately 11:07 a.m., and we are back on the  
8 record.

9 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Dr. Irons, we've  
10 marked your black notebook as Exhibit 1. We put  
11 the exhibit sticker on the first page. That  
12 black notebook contains medical records from  
13 Texas Oncology, M.D. Anderson. It looks like BM  
14 post chemo; is that correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. What is that?

17 A. That's bone marrow -- that's  
18 pathology records relating to evaluation of  
19 Mr. McCarty's bone marrow post chemotherapy.

20 Q. This is death summary, and then this

21 says express. What is that?

22 A. Exposure.

23 Q. Exposure. And then you have

24 dividers numbered 1 through 14 with pages behind

25 each divider; is that correct?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And you've got the deposition notice  
3 with the subpoena duces tecum over in the pocket  
4 part, and what is this back here in the back  
5 pocket part?

6 A. I think those are certification of  
7 the records. They are not of much importance to  
8 me. Yeah, these are records -- documentation of  
9 the medical records.

10 Q. Would you find for me in Exhibit 1  
11 the notes that you referred to from Mark  
12 Plisker?

13 A. Yes.

14 MR. SCOTT: I think it may be  
15 Plisko. P-l-i-s-k-o, I believe it is.

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) And that's behind the  
18 exposure tab; is that correct?

19 A. Yes.

20           Q. And that's the only document that  
21   you have behind the exposure tab in your case  
22   notebook, correct?

23           A. Yes.

24           Q. You mentioned earlier that you  
25   thought his name was Mark Plisker. It looks

1     like you have written down Mark Plisko?

2           A. Plisko.

3           Q. Had you ever met Mark Plisko before?

4           A. No.

5           Q. How did you get in touch with him so  
6     that you could make notes?

7           A. Mr. Scott suggested that I call him  
8     to discuss the nature of his assessment of the  
9     quantitative exposure that Mr. McCarty may have  
10    incurred as an employee of Univar.

11          Q. Did Mr. Scott ask you to talk to  
12    anybody else besides Mr. Mark Plisko about  
13    potential exposures of Mr. McCarty?

14          A. No.

15          Q. When did you make these notes?

16          A. Yesterday or the day before.

17          Q. Well, do you recall?

18          A. It was either yesterday or the day  
19    before. I can't think. I think it was

20 yesterday morning, but I could be mistaken.

21 Q. Your best estimate is you made those

22 notes yesterday, August 28th, in the morning?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Did you call Mr. Plisko or did he

25 call you?

1 A. I called him.

2 Q. Where did you call him from?

3 A. From my office.

4 Q. Is that the same number you gave me  
5 earlier?

6 A. Generally, yes, same switchboard.

7 Q. How long did you and Mr. Plisko  
8 talk?

9 A. Roughly, I would say half an hour.

10 Q. Who was present when you were  
11 talking with Mr. Plisko?

12 A. No one. Just of the two of us.

13 Q. You were the only one on your  
14 call --

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. -- on your end? And as you  
17 understood it, he was the only one in his end?

18 A. To my knowledge.

19 Q. Where was he when you were speaking

20 to him?

21 A. My assumption is he was at

22 Environmental Profiles.

23 Q. Do you know where that is?

24 A. No.

25 Q. Do you know what area code that you

1     dialed?

2           A. I think it's East Coast.

3           Q. Do you know what city?

4           A. No.

5           Q. Had you ever heard of Mark Plisko

6     before?

7           A. No.

8           Q. Do you think that based on your 30-

9     minute conversation you were able to develop an

10    idea about his reputation and ability to assess

11   worker exposures to chemicals?

12          A. It's my understanding that he is

13   associated with John Spencer, and I'm familiar

14   with Mr. Spencer's credentials. To elaborate, I

15   had asked Mr. Scott if he had a -- obtained an

16   estimate of quantitative exposure in this case,

17   and he referred me to Mr. Plisko.

18          Q. Just for the record, I need to

19   object to responsiveness. My question was with

20 regard to your half-hour conversation of Mark  
21 Plisko, do you think that you had a sufficient  
22 ability to evaluate his qualifications and his  
23 reputation to be assessing worker exposures?  
24 A. I believe I had sufficient  
25 opportunity to evaluate his expertise with

1    respect to this particular analysis, and I was  
2    satisfied with that.

3           Q.   What is his expertise?

4           A.   His expertise in terms of his  
5    credentials, I do not know.

6           Q.   You don't even know if he is an  
7    industrial hygienist, correct?

8           A.   That, I don't know.

9           Q.   Do you typically rely upon people  
10   who give you industrial hygiene information when  
11   you don't even know if they are an industrial  
12   hygienist?

13          A.   I rely on quantitative exposure  
14   assessments that are provided to me. I don't  
15   make quantitative assessments myself. I prefer  
16   to rely on exposure assessments by others,  
17   either engineers or industrial hygienists.

18          Q.   So we are clear on that, you have  
19   not made independently on your own any

20 quantitative exposure assessment on Mr. McCarty,  
21 correct?

22 A. No.

23 Q. Do you feel like the data that you  
24 have, this one page note, and your half-hour  
25 conversation, provides you with sufficient

1 information to enable you as a scientist and  
2 health professional to accurately assess  
3 Mr. McCarty's exposure to benzene in his work at  
4 Van Waters & Rogers?

5 A. I feel like this provides me with an  
6 adequate basis to assess his exposure as it's  
7 outlined in the testimony that I have reviewed.

8 Q. So you feel like you have sufficient  
9 information from what Mr. Plisko has told you  
10 about Mr. McCarty's exposure; is that correct?

11 A. As I said, based upon the limited  
12 testimony that I have reviewed, I believe that  
13 this provides an adequate assessment of the  
14 conditions that are described in that testimony.

15 Q. All right. Without the testimony  
16 and just relying upon Mr. Plisko's notes that  
17 you took in that half-hour conversation  
18 yesterday, do you think Mr. Plisko's  
19 conversation with you and the notes you took

20 from that were sufficient in and of themselves  
21 to allow you to make a quantitative assessment  
22 of Mr. McCarty's exposure to benzene?

23 MR. SCOTT: Object to form.

24 A. Not without some basis in testimony  
25 or description to outline the conditions under

1    which the assumptions are made for the  
2    quantitative assessment. Quantitative  
3    assessment is only as good as the description of  
4    the conditions that have been provided either in  
5    written -- written form or testimony.

6           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Do you know the  
7    information, the data and the facts, that  
8    Mr. Plisko relied upon to provide you with the  
9    notes that you have here in your Exhibit 1?

10          A. I know the assumptions that he  
11    outlined to me in describing his assessment, and  
12    I provided those summarized in my notes.

13          Q. Let me object to responsiveness. My  
14    question is, do you know what information he  
15    had, the data that he had, that he relied upon  
16    to give you the information that you wrote in  
17    your notes?

18           MR. SCOTT: Object to form.

19          A. As I said, the assessment that he

20 provided me is based on certain assumptions.

21 Those assumptions are outlined in my notes.

22 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) What I'm asking you

23 is, do you know what all assumptions that he

24 had?

25 MR. SCOTT: Object to form.

1           A. I believe these are the assumptions  
2   that he had. These are certainly the  
3   assumptions that I had in evaluating his  
4   analysis and relying upon it.

5           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Do you know if he had  
6   anything other than the testimony of  
7   Mr. Beverly, affidavit testimony of Mr. Beverly,  
8   and/or the affidavit testimony of Mr. McCarty  
9   regarding their exposures?

10          MR. SCOTT: Object to form.

11          A. He certainly had ACGIH modeling data  
12   and publications, which were the basis for the  
13   model that he used. With respect to exposure, I  
14   don't know anything more than what I've told  
15   you.

16          Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Again, I need to  
17   object to responsiveness. Forgive me. You can  
18   ignore them. Do you know if he had  
19   Mr. Beverly's affidavit, for instance?

20           A. I believe he did, yes.

21           Q. I'm asking, do you know that for

22   sure?

23           A. From the conversation that we had, I

24   believe that Mr. Beverly's testimony is one of

25   the bases for the assumptions in this report.

1           Q. All right. And was that -- again,  
2   let me object to responsiveness. Do you know if  
3   he had Mr. Beverly's affidavit, as opposed to  
4   his deposition testimony?

5           A. I can't speak to that specifically.

6           Q. Do you know if he had Mr. McCarty's  
7   affidavit, sworn affidavit?

8           A. I can't speak to that. I don't know  
9   that.

10          Q. Do you know what particular  
11   documents he had at all? Did he tell you these  
12   are the documents I'm relying upon?

13          A. We discussed in general  
14   Mr. Beverly's testimony.

15          Q. So I guess from that you assume that  
16   he had a deposition testimony of Mr. Beverly?

17          A. Either that or the affidavit. I  
18   can't -- as I sit here, I can't be certain.

19          Q. All right. Anything other than

20 that, the testimony of Mr. Beverly?

21 A. Not that I know of. I can't speak

22 to that.

23 Q. Next we have marked your -- what you

24 identified as your CV, your current CV, as

25 Exhibit 2; is that correct?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Is that document current and up to  
3 date?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. As of when?

6 A. As of sometime this month.

7 Q. All right. Then for Exhibit 3, we  
8 put into the blue folder -- these are documents  
9 that we've marked as a group of studies which we  
10 have referred to as documents and studies  
11 related to your Shanghai studies, correct?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. You don't mind if we take these or  
14 have the court reporter make copies of all  
15 Exhibits 1, 2 and 3; is that correct?

16 A. No.

17 Q. You mentioned that you were familiar  
18 with John Spencer's reputation and credentials,  
19 correct?

20           A.   Yes.

21           Q.   Have you in the past received  
22   quantitative exposure estimates from John  
23   Spencer?

24           A.   Yes.

25           Q.   Have you always found those to be

1 reliable?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Have you always found those to be  
4 reliable and sufficient -- and with sufficient  
5 enough data so that you could make an exposure  
6 assessment yourself?

7 A. I don't know whether I can -- I  
8 don't know quite how to answer that question.

9 MR. SCOTT: I object to form of the  
10 question.

11 A. An exposure assessment is always  
12 based upon information which may be anecdotal,  
13 it may be quantitative, it may be based on  
14 modeling, and it may be based on actual  
15 measurements. There may be more modeling in one  
16 case than another. I've always found that John  
17 Spencer's analyses are reliable in that they  
18 state the assumptions and they provide  
19 justification for the approach that was taken.

20 I can't say that every time I've evaluated an  
21 exposure assessment, whether it's from John  
22 Spencer or anyone else, that there's been a  
23 great deal of data sufficient to do a  
24 quantitative assessment.

25 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) That's what I'm

1 getting at. There have been times when John  
2 Spencer has provided you with quantitative  
3 exposure assessments of individuals involved in  
4 lawsuits where you were representing -- or you  
5 were testifying on behalf of defendants that you  
6 could not in good conscience rely upon what he  
7 did, correct?

8 A. No, I can't say that. I think that,  
9 again, the assumptions that go into an exposure  
10 assessment may be limited and the assumptions  
11 may limit the value of an exposure assessment.  
12 That does not necessarily reflect poorly on the  
13 assessor or the methodology.

14 Q. Well, my question is, there have  
15 been times, sir, that John Spencer has given you  
16 a quantitative exposure assessment which you did  
17 not rely upon, correct?

18 A. I think that's highly likely.

19 Q. In fact, you did it when you

20 testified in the James Cowey case back in

21 November of 2003; do you recall that?

22 A. No, I don't.

23 Q. All right. Let me show you the

24 testimony I'm referring to. Page 79 in the

25 Cowey deposition. Mr. Lubel asked you, "But as

1     you sit here today as an expert witness for  
2     United States Steel Corporation, you can't tell  
3     us under oath whether or not the product that  
4     Mr. Spencer tested was in fact the product that  
5     had same or substantially similar ingredients to  
6     that which Mr. Cowey used; is that correct?"  
7     And you said, "I cannot say that, no."

8             MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
9     the question.

10            Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Did I read that  
11     correctly?

12            MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
13     the question.

14            A. You read that correctly, but that  
15     does not speak to the adequacy or the quality of  
16     Mr. Spencer's assessment.

17            Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, you recall now,  
18     after having read this, that Mr. Spencer did  
19     provide an assessment to you in that case,

20 correct?

21 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the

22 question.

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. Over here

25 he asked you, "Did you earlier today in your

1 testimony make a statement that you didn't feel  
2 as though you were in a position to make a  
3 meaningful evaluation of Mr. Cowey's benzene  
4 exposure based upon the information that had  
5 been provided to you?"

6 Your answer was, "That's correct."

7 The next question is, "Do you stick  
8 by the statement that I'm now asking you in the  
9 question?"

10 You said, "Yes, that's correct."

11 Did I read that correctly?

12 A. Yes, you did.

13 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
14 the question.

15 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) In that case, even  
16 though Mr. Spencer had provided you with  
17 exposure assessment, you did not feel like you  
18 had sufficient information to use one yourself.  
19 You used what he provided, correct?

20           A. Based upon that testimony, I believe  
21   that that's a fair description of the testimony.  
22   By the same token, as I said before, the nature  
23   of the data on which an exposure assessment is  
24   based is critical, and in that particular case  
25   apparently I wasn't prepared to reach a

1 conclusion as to what exposure was.

2 Q. All right. But in this case based  
3 on a 30-minute conversation with his assistant,  
4 you feel like you are; is that correct?

5 A. I am prepared to render an opinion  
6 with respect to the likelihood or probability  
7 that Mr. McCarty's disease was associated with  
8 his exposure as outlined in the testimony I  
9 reviewed and based upon the quantitative  
10 assessment that I have. That's -- that is my  
11 testimony.

12 Q. Let me ask it this way: Could you  
13 render an opinion based on quantitative exposure  
14 evidence and information without the 30-minute  
15 conversation that you had with Mark Plisko  
16 yesterday?

17 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
18 question.

19 A. Based on the information and the

20 material that I've been provided, no.

21 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) So you have to rely  
22 upon Mr. Plisko's information in your 30-minute  
23 conversation yesterday to formulate your  
24 opinions about what Mr. Beverly's exposure would  
25 have been, correct?

1           MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
2 the question.

3           A. As we sit here today, yes.

4           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) And I believe I may  
5 have misspoke and said Mr. Beverly's exposure  
6 would have been. Let me reask the question.  
7 You have to rely upon Mr. Plisko's 30-minute  
8 conversation with you to determine and assess  
9 what Mr. McCarty's exposure would have been; is  
10 that correct?

11          MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
12 question.

13          A. Based upon the material I've  
14 reviewed in this case to date, that is correct.

15          Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Do you expect to be  
16 receiving any further or additional materials in  
17 the case?

18          A. I don't know.

19          Q. You have -- you don't have those

20 expectations as you sit here; is that correct?

21 A. No.

22 Q. I'm correct about that?

23 A. As we sit here, no.

24 Q. No, you do not have those

25 expectations?

1       A. No.

2       Q. Okay. Have you prepared a written  
3 report in this case?

4       A. No.

5       Q. Not even a draft?

6       A. No.

7       Q. Have you been asked to?

8       A. No.

9       Q. Do you typically prepare a written  
10 report in a case like this?

11      A. If I'm asked. If not, no.

12      Q. Have you reviewed any written  
13 reports or opinions or documents from any of the  
14 other defendants who have been hired by  
15 Mr. Scott -- strike that. Have you reviewed any  
16 written reports or opinions or other documents  
17 from any of the other experts that have been  
18 hired by Mr. Scott in this case to testify on  
19 behalf of the defendant?

20       A.  No.

21       Q.  All right.  You haven't reviewed

22   anything in writing from Mr. Spencer, correct?

23       A.  No.

24       Q.  I'm correct about that?

25       A.  Yes, you are correct.

1       Q.  You haven't reviewed anything in  
2   writing from Dennis Paustenbach; is that  
3   correct?

4       A.  That's correct.

5       Q.  You haven't reviewed anything in  
6   writing from Mr. Raabe; is that correct?

7       A.  That's correct.

8       Q.  You haven't reviewed anything in  
9   writing from Mr. Nadelson; is that correct?

10      A.  That's correct.

11      Q.  Have you spoken to Mr. Spencer about  
12   this case at all?

13      A.  No, I have not.

14      Q.  Have you spoken to Mr. -- or  
15   Dr. Paustenbach about this case at all?

16      A.  No, I have not.

17      Q.  How about Mr. Raabe?

18      A.  No, I have not.

19           MR. SCOTT:  It's Dr. Raabe.

20 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Have you spoken to

21 Dr. Raabe about this case at all?

22 A. No.

23 Q. Have you spoken to Dr. Nadelson

24 about this case at all?

25 A. No, I have not.

1 Q. Would it be fair to say the only  
2 person that you have spoken to other than  
3 Mr. Scott about the facts of this case would be  
4 Mark Plisko; is that correct?

5 A. That's correct.

6 Q. You've only had the one conversation  
7 with him yesterday morning?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Is it your understanding that Mark  
10 Plisko or Mr. Spencer has done any type of model  
11 of what Mr. McCarty's exposure would have been  
12 while he worked at Van Waters & Rogers?

13 A. That's basically what I provided in  
14 my notes.

15 Q. All right. So am I correct to infer  
16 that you have the understanding that they have  
17 prepared a model of what Mr. McCarty's exposure  
18 would have been?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Do you know what type of model that  
21 they prepared?

22 A. Yes. It's an inverted cone model  
23 predicated on a model for drum loading that is  
24 published by the American College of Government  
25 and Industrial Hygienists. I have a reference

1 to it in my notes.

2 Q. Prior to this case, had you ever  
3 seen any model regarding estimated exposure for  
4 drum-filling operations?

5 A. No.

6 Q. Do you have any idea about the facts  
7 or criteria by which the model for the  
8 drum-filling operations is controlled or  
9 governed?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. All right. And where do they come  
12 from?

13 A. They come from my discussions with  
14 Mr. Plisko and the notes that I took.

15 Q. All right. What is your  
16 understanding of the parameters of the  
17 drum-filling operations that were involved in  
18 the model that Mr. Plisko did?

19 A. Well, as he described them to me,

20 first of all, they were based upon the frequency  
21 and rate of drum-filling that Mr. McCarty may  
22 have been involved in, was described very  
23 briefly in Mr. Beverly's testimony.

24 Q. All right.

25 A. And that was the basis for -- the

1 initial basis for the calculations that were  
2 performed.

3 Q. All right. What were the parameters  
4 in terms of the duration of the drum-filling  
5 activities in the model that you described?

6 A. The duration of the activities --  
7 you mean as related to the individual exposures?

8 Q. No, sir. How long did the model, as  
9 you understood from Mr. Plisko, determine or use  
10 as the time that Mr. Oliver McCarty would have  
11 been doing the drumming activity on the days  
12 that he would be filling up the 55-gallon drums  
13 with benzene?

14 A. Specifically 240 minutes, 40 drums.  
15 It's basically a four-hour continuous-exposure  
16 assumption.

17 Q. All right. Did you see in the  
18 testimony that they may have drummed for as long  
19 as five hours each day?

20           A.  There were -- as I recall, the range  
21   was described was either three to five or four  
22   to five.  This particular model assumes a four-  
23   hour exposure.

24           Q.  All right.  Do you have any  
25   understanding why they chose four hours instead

1 of five?

2 A. This particular -- this particular  
3 model assumes no breaks, constant activity over  
4 a four-hour period. That seemed to me  
5 reasonable based upon my review of testimony.  
6 Other than that, I can't tell you precisely why  
7 any particular value was chosen other than  
8 trying to model the testimony that was provided.

9 Q. Well, let me object to  
10 responsiveness. I take you don't know why  
11 Plisko chose five -- or four hours rather than  
12 five hours, correct?

13 A. That's correct. I'm relying on the  
14 exposure assessment that was provided by  
15 Environmental Profiles and that Mr. Plisko  
16 described to me, and that's the basis for my  
17 opinion with respect to quantitative exposure.

18 Q. All right. Let me object to  
19 responsiveness for anything after "that's

20 correct." The exposure for four hours would  
21 result in a lower part per million than exposure  
22 for five hours at the same intensity, correct?

23 A. It would. It would result in a  
24 relatively minor difference.

25 Q. You say minor. About 20 percent

1 difference in the amount of time, correct --

2 A. 20 percent --

3 Q. -- or more?

4 A. Yes, I would consider that minor.

5 Q. All right. Do you know anything  
6 about the materials that were used in terms of  
7 the model?

8 A. The model assumes exposure to neat  
9 benzene.

10 Q. Pure benzene?

11 A. Pure benzene.

12 Q. Do you know anything about the  
13 regularity or the frequency that the drumming  
14 activity model assumes?

15 A. Constant. Over a four-hour period  
16 constant.

17 Q. I'm not talking about over the time  
18 from beginning of start-up to the first drum to  
19 the last drum. I'm talking about from the time

20 he drums on one day until the next batch of

21 benzene comes in and they drum a different day?

22 MR. SCOTT: Object to form.

23 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) What does the model

24 assume on that, as you understand it?

25 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the

1 question.

2 A. The model assumes -- for overall  
3 cumulative exposure the model assumes a  
4 one-time, one-day-a-month frequency.

5 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. And you  
6 were familiar with the testimony by Mr. Beverly  
7 that they would have done that as many as three  
8 times per month, correct?

9 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
10 question.

11 A. As I -- to the best of my  
12 recollection, Mr. Beverly stated a range. One  
13 time he said one; one time he said maybe three.

14 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, let me object  
15 to responsiveness. Do you know Mr. Beverly has  
16 testified that they would have been drumming  
17 benzene, pure benzene, from a truck in 55-gallon  
18 drums for as many as -- for as often as three  
19 times per month, correct?

20 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
21 question.

22 A. I believe I said that, yes.

23 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) And so do you have an  
24 understanding of why it is that Mr. Plisko chose  
25 a one-time-a-month number as opposed to a

1 three-times-a-month number?

2 A. The one-time-a-month assumption does  
3 not change the nature of the quantitative  
4 estimate and can be adjusted up or down  
5 depending upon what assumptions you wish to  
6 make.

7 Q. Let me object to responsiveness. My  
8 question is, do you know why he chose only once  
9 per month as opposed to three times per month?

10 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
11 question.

12 A. No.

13 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) In your conversation  
14 yesterday did you ask Mr. Plisko to fax you any  
15 of the information that he was telling you or  
16 informing you of over the telephone?

17 A. No.

18 Q. With regard to the model from  
19 drum-loading activities published by the

20 American Conference of Governmental Industrial  
21 Hygienists that you say you have, where did you  
22 acquire that?

23 A. I did not say I had that.

24 Q. I'm sorry.

25 A. I said that was the basis for this

1 particular assessment as it was related to me by  
2 Mr. Plisko.

3 Q. Okay. You were told that he used an  
4 ACGIH drum-modeling model?

5 A. I asked him to provide me for the  
6 basis, the publication that formed the basis for  
7 the mathematical modeling that he used, and he  
8 told me that this is the model that he used.

9 Q. And I assume that your notes there  
10 that are contained in Exhibit 1 after the  
11 exposure information tab are complete; is that  
12 correct?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. There is nothing else that you all  
15 of talked about in your conversation relating to  
16 Mr. McCarty's exposure; is that correct?

17 A. That's correct.

18 Q. And there is nothing else that you  
19 need from Mr. Plisko or Mr. Spencer in order to

20     formulate your opinions in this case about

21     Mr. McCarty's exposure; is that correct?

22           A.   There is nothing else I need to

23     render an opinion based upon this particular

24     exposure assessment.

25           Q.   All right. Well, I mean, and that's

1    what you've done, correct?

2           A.  That's what I've done.

3           Q.  What I'm asking you is, with regard  
4    to the exposure assessment that you have -- that  
5    you have now come to this deposition and intend  
6    to give opinions about, do you need anything  
7    else from Mr. Plisko or Mr. Spencer?

8           A.  I think that I should restate that I  
9    am not offering an exposure assessment.  I am  
10   relying upon the exposure assessment that was  
11   provided to me.  And based upon the information  
12   that I have from that telephone conversation and  
13   my notes, I'm prepared to render an opinion  
14   based on that exposure assessment.

15          Q.  Fair enough.  What I'm saying is, do  
16   you have all the information that you need and  
17   all that information, is that contained in your  
18   notes in your notebook?

19          A.  Yes.

20           Q. You indicated that you reviewed the  
21    medical records of Mr. McCarty, and I would  
22    assume that you would have reviewed his records  
23    from M.D. Anderson; is that correct?

24           A. M.D. Anderson and prior to that as  
25    well, I believe.

1 Q. The St. Elizabeth Hospital records

2 and Dr. Schachner, Texas Oncology?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. I believe you have got that up in

5 the forward part of your notebook under Texas

6 oncology?

7 A. Um-hum.

8 Q. Any other medical records that you

9 reviewed on Mr. McCarty?

10 A. I've reviewed all the records that

11 were provided to me. These are the ones that

12 were salient with respect to my opinions in this

13 case. He -- there are a lot of medical records.

14 Q. Have you reviewed Mr. McCarty's

15 sworn affidavit?

16 A. I don't recall. Actually, I don't

17 believe so.

18 Q. If he had given an affidavit --

19 A. No, I have -- I do and I have, yes.

20 I just don't recall.

21 Q. What do you recall from his  
22 affidavit, as you sit here, in terms of being  
23 significant to your opinions?

24 A. My opinions with respect to  
25 exposure, I've relied upon Mr. Beverly. My

1     opinions with respect to his diagnosis and his  
2     disease, I'm relying upon the medical records.  
3     So I have not relied on Mr. McCarty's affidavit  
4     with respect to either of the exposure  
5     assessment or the diagnosis.

6           Q.   Why not? I mean, it's the man's  
7     sworn testimony. Don't you typically rely upon  
8     somebody's sworn testimony about what they say  
9     their exposure was?

10           MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
11     the question.

12           A.   I don't believe that Mr. McCarty's  
13     testimony provided me with a basis for rendering  
14     an exposure assessment.

15           Q.   (BY MR. BROWN) Why is that, based on  
16     what his affidavit said?

17           A.   As I recall, to the best of my  
18     recollection, the only description I have that  
19     relates to his specific exposure at Univar

20 relating to drum-filling is contained in the

21 affidavit and the testimony of Mr. Beverly.

22 Q. Are there any other documents that

23 you reviewed or relied upon in forming your

24 opinions in this case that are not contained in

25 Exhibit 1, which is your case notebook file?

1       A. Other than the literature in general  
2   related to myelodysplastic syndrome and acute  
3   myeloid leukemia, I don't believe so.

4       Q. All right. And you told us with  
5   regard to the studies that you felt were  
6   substantial and significant to your opinions,  
7   you've included those in Exhibit 1; is that  
8   correct?

9       A. Yes.

10      Q. Let's mark the subpoena as  
11   Exhibit 4, please.

12           (Irons Deposition Exhibit 4 was  
13   marked.)

14      Q. I noticed you had a copy of  
15   Exhibit 4 in your notebook here?

16      A. Yes.

17      Q. When is the first time you saw  
18   Exhibit 4?

19      A. I believe it was the 25th of this

20 month.

21 Q. You brought with you a copy of your

22 resume or CV, correct?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Do you have a current or present job

25 description?

1       A. No.

2       Q. You don't have one either for the  
3 University of Colorado or for your work over in  
4 Shanghai?

5       A. No.

6       Q. I'm correct about that?

7       A. Yes.

8       Q. Have you brought with you all the  
9 documents that have been supplied to you or  
10 reviewed by you in preparation for your  
11 deposition?

12      A. Yes.

13      Q. All right. The next set of  
14 requests, 4 through 13, deal with documents  
15 relating to your study in Shanghai. Did you  
16 bring with you any -- anything other than the  
17 studies that relate to your Shanghai work?

18      A. Other than a description of the  
19 laboratory, no, I have not.

20           Q. Are you able to -- how do you  
21   communicate with the others in Shanghai when you  
22   are here in the states? Do you do that by  
23   email?  
24           A. Others? I'm not sure what you are  
25   referring to.

1 Q. Are there others?

2 A. Who?

3 Q. Do you have doctors and  
4 epidemiologists and other people involved in the  
5 Shanghai study that are in China?

6 A. At any given time, I communicate  
7 with my laboratory, with pathologists, and  
8 hematologists in Shanghai. I communicate with  
9 others who are involved in -- on the research  
10 side of the project, both in the United States  
11 and China. I communicate through quantitative  
12 database interaction and also via email.

13 Q. How do you keep up with and store  
14 your correspondence or communications and email?

15 A. I review emails like anybody else.  
16 I don't store them. The data that's collected  
17 as part of this study is contained in a database  
18 that provides both support for the clinical  
19 operations and data that is used in the various

20 research projects.

21 Q. All right. What about other

22 correspondence? Do you have correspondence that

23 you do keep?

24 A. No.

25 Q. Next item is No. 5: Invoices,

1 receipts, bills, accounts receivable, and other  
2 documents reflecting any payment or  
3 consideration given to you by the University of  
4 Colorado relating to your work at Shanghai. Did  
5 you bring any such documents?

6 A. No.

7 Q. Does the University of Colorado, are  
8 they the ones who pay you for your work in  
9 Shanghai or somebody else?

10 A. I'm an employee of the University of  
11 Colorado. The University of Colorado provides  
12 me with a salary. The study in Shanghai is  
13 basically conducted through international treaty  
14 and contract involving the University of  
15 Colorado, the State of Colorado, Fudan  
16 University, the Shanghai Public Health Bureau,  
17 University of Cincinnati, the Chinese Ministry  
18 of Health and Exxon-Mobil Biomedical Sciences.

19 Q. So do you have invoices, receipts,

20 and checks that you get from those entities

21 relating to payments made to you?

22 A. No, no payments are made directly to  
23 me other than the salary that I receive from the  
24 University of Colorado.

25 Q. Well, so for your work in Shanghai,

1 the University of Colorado pays you, correct?

2 A. The University of Colorado pays my  
3 salary. Part of that involves the studies that  
4 I'm doing in Shanghai.

5 Q. When you started these studies in  
6 Shanghai in 2000, was there an increase in your  
7 salary for the work you are doing in Shanghai?

8 A. No.

9 Q. With regard to Item No. 6, you can  
10 see that there, did you bring any documents that  
11 are responsive to that?

12 A. No.

13 Q. Do you have any in your possession?

14 A. I have received no scientific  
15 article -- no, I've not received any of those  
16 types of materials from any of the sponsoring  
17 corporations or any other company.

18 Q. Next item is any PowerPoint  
19 presentations relating to benzene studies being

20 conducted in Shanghai, China. Do you have any  
21 of those?

22 A. I have some PowerPoint files that  
23 contain data and/or information that I provided  
24 or presented at various meetings and scientific  
25 meetings. I did not bring those today.

1 Q. Why is that?

2 A. I informed Mr. Scott when I received  
3 the subpoena that a great deal of the  
4 information that you requested is either -- I'm  
5 prohibited by law from providing it to you,  
6 either Chinese or U.S., and that some of the  
7 information that you've asked for I need to  
8 ascertain from the participating organizations  
9 to get permission to provide them. And at this  
10 particular point, I didn't have any particular  
11 presentations that I felt that I could provide  
12 to you without going through that process.

13 Q. Others besides you have made  
14 PowerPoint presentations concerning efforts to  
15 gain additional members of the petroleum  
16 industry to participate in the funding of your  
17 Shanghai studies, correct?

18 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
19 question.

20           A. I can't speak to that in an informed

21   way one way or the other.

22           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) You have no knowledge

23   of that?

24           A. No.

25           Q. With regard to No. 8, do you have

1 any documents responsive to No. 8?

2 A. It's essentially the same response  
3 that I gave before. The memoranda and  
4 correspondence that I have relating to the  
5 individual sponsoring companies concerns solely  
6 the work product progress and budgetary items  
7 related to the project, and at this point I  
8 don't feel that I can provide those to you  
9 within the limitations that I have both legally  
10 and contractually.

11 Q. Can you check with the member  
12 companies and find out if there would be any  
13 problems with us having any of that  
14 correspondence?

15 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
16 the question.

17 A. The only correspondence I have  
18 relates to progress on the budget. And the  
19 budget with respect to the study, like any other

20 research study, is confidential, and this would  
21 require both the approval of the University of  
22 Colorado, Fudan University, and the various --  
23 not sponsoring -- the various participating  
24 organizations that I mentioned.

25 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) The only way that we

1 would be able to obtain copies of that would be  
2 have a court order to get it; is that right?

3 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
4 the question.

5 A. I'm not an attorney. I can't tell  
6 you that.

7 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) You are not going to  
8 turn it over to me just for the asking. You are  
9 telling me that, correct?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. So if it gets turned over to me, a  
12 court is going to have to tell you to do; is  
13 that right?

14 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
15 the question.

16 A. I presume so.

17 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) With regard to any of  
18 the other enumerated items there through 14, do  
19 you have any of those items in your possession

20 that you brought with you today?

21 A. No.

22 Q. Do you have any other items in your  
23 possession that you -- would be responsive to  
24 any of those specific enumerated requests and,  
25 if so, would you be able to provide me with a

1 copy of them?

2 A. I'm not sure I understand the  
3 question.

4 Q. Well, I mean, I guess we could go  
5 through it one by one and say -- you know, ask  
6 the question, but if you could go down the list  
7 and say, yes, I have documents responsive to  
8 this question but I can't give them to you  
9 because of X reason or I will give them to  
10 you -- could you do that for me, please?

11 A. I think we would have to go through  
12 them one by one. Some of these I'm prohibited  
13 by U.S. law. I can't give them to you. No. 10,  
14 I'm prohibited by the U.S. Common Rules. CFR  
15 41, whatever it is, relating to independence of  
16 clinical trials and confidentiality of patient  
17 and clinical information. Information such as  
18 that the sponsors in the studies don't have, and  
19 it isn't public, and therefore I can't as a

20 principal investigator on this study provide  
21 many of these things based upon those  
22 regulations and governing procedures.

23 Q. All right. What about the rest of  
24 them?

25 A. 12 we've discussed. 10 we've

1 discussed.

2 Q. Well, 12, I don't know if we  
3 discussed any expenses that you've incurred and  
4 if there is any evidence or documents that show  
5 that relating to your work at Shanghai.

6 A. This would fall under the same  
7 restrictions that -- with the budgetary. I  
8 mean, this is all part and parcel of the  
9 budgetary issues relating to the study.

10 Q. Have there been any payments like in  
11 No. 13 from any of the oil companies funding the  
12 study made directly to you?

13 A. No.

14 Q. All right. He needs to change his  
15 tape so we need to go off the record.

16 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is  
17 approximately 11:51 a.m. and we are now off the  
18 record.

19 (A break was taken.)

20           THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is  
21   approximately 11:55 a.m. and we are back on the  
22   record.

23           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Sir, we were about  
24   finished talking about the subpoena duces tecum.  
25   I think we were to the last page. Is there Item

1 14 on there or is 13 the last one?

2 A. I think 13 is the last one.

3 Q. We are finished. With regard to the

4 notes of your conversation with Mr. Plisko

5 yesterday and his exposure assessment model,

6 would you agree if the information that he has

7 provided you in his model was incorrect in any

8 way that you would have an inaccurate exposure

9 assessment?

10 A. To the degree that those particular

11 assumptions influence the model, that's correct.

12 Some of them would influence the model in a

13 great -- in a very significant way; others would

14 influence the model in a minor way. That's the

15 nature of an exposure assessment.

16 Q. All right. Every one that you've

17 written down in your notes you felt like was

18 important, correct?

19 A. I felt that these were in fact the

20 assumptions that were the basis for the  
21 calculations that he did. Some are more  
22 critical than others.

23 Q. Which ones are more critical than  
24 others, in your opinion?

25 A. Airspeed is critical.

1 Q. Airspeed of what?

2 A. Air. The speed of air in the area  
3 in which the drumming is being performed and  
4 conducted is a critical factor. The --

5 Q. Why was there any reference to  
6 airspeed at all?

7 A. Because the model assumes a  
8 concentration associated with an inverted cone  
9 around the drum and in the area of the operator.

10 Q. All right.

11 A. That concentration and the  
12 equilibration within that cone is dependent upon  
13 airspeed.

14 Q. What was the airspeed that was  
15 assumed?

16 A. One mile per hour.

17 Q. All right. Is that typical of a  
18 vapor recovery system or exhaust system in  
19 place?

20           A. This is -- my understanding is that  
21   this does not involve a recovery system. This  
22   is open or, slash, loading. Now, that's my  
23   assumption based upon the conversation that I  
24   had, that in fact this particular model does  
25   not -- is not associated with a vapor recovery

1 system.

2 Q. Is it your assumption that this  
3 model that you have is not associated with any  
4 engineering controls regarding ventilation?

5 A. I believe so, yes.

6 Q. That's very important to know that?

7 A. That's my assumption.

8 Q. If that assumption is incorrect,  
9 then your exposure assessment and the things  
10 that you've relied upon would be flawed,  
11 correct?

12 MR. SCOTT: Object to form.

13 A. I have not made a exposure  
14 assessment. This particular assessment would  
15 vary depending upon the assumptions that go into  
16 it.

17 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Your opinions based  
18 upon this exposure assessment would be flawed if  
19 the exposure assessment is wrong, correct?

20           A. If in fact the conditions are  
21   different, then I would have to review whatever  
22   other exposure assessment is performed and  
23   understand it before I would be willing to  
24   render an opinion on that particular  
25   quantitative exposure assessment.

1           Q. You would want to make sure that  
2    what Mr. Plisko was telling you were the  
3    conditions better have been the conditions that  
4    Mr. McCarty was exposed to before you make  
5    opinions about whether or not his exposure could  
6    have caused his illness, correct? That's only  
7    fair, isn't it?

8           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
9    question.

10          A. As an expert, all I can do is render  
11    an opinion on the information I have been  
12    provided and that I rely upon. My opinion  
13    relates -- my opinion with respect to  
14    quantitative exposure is based on this  
15    assessment. If in fact this assessment is  
16    modified, changed, or improved or invalidated,  
17    that would change my opinion. With respect to  
18    the exposure assessment, I would have to render  
19    a opinion based on that exposure assessment.

20 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) That's the old rule  
21 garbage in, garbage out, correct?

22 A. I don't know what you are referring  
23 to.

24 Q. Well, your opinions in this case  
25 that you are going to be providing are only as

1 good as the information that you have to base  
2 them on, correct?

3 A. That's the nature of any expert  
4 opinion.

5 Q. Okay. And you, as you are sitting  
6 here, you are not an expert on exposure  
7 assessments, are you?

8 A. Not as an industrial hygienist. As  
9 a toxicologist I am.

10 Q. Well, you are not an expert and you  
11 are not going to be providing opinions as to  
12 whether or not the exposure assessment that has  
13 been provided to you is done in compliance with  
14 all industrial hygiene standards and in  
15 compliance with good practices, correct?

16 A. I can't speak to the specific  
17 industrial hygiene standards that relate to the  
18 assessment. I am assuming that in fact the  
19 model that was used in fact is consistent with

20 the mathematical modeling that is published by  
21 the ACGIH. I can only render an opinion based  
22 upon the expertise of the industrial hygienists  
23 and engineers that provided this to me.

24 Q. Okay. That's what I'm getting at.

25 I don't think we are disagreeing. You are not

1 the guy to come in and say this model is  
2 appropriate and is a reasonable relationship or  
3 reasonable estimate of what was going on; you  
4 are relying upon Mr. Spencer's group or Mr.  
5 Plisko to tell you that, correct?

6 A. I'm relying upon them to tell me  
7 about the model they used and I am assuming that  
8 the conditions and assumptions that are part of  
9 the model in fact are accurate insofar as we can  
10 determine.

11 Q. All right. If we want to know --  
12 without an assumption, if we want to know for  
13 sure, we need to ask Mr. Plisko or Mr. Spencer,  
14 correct?

15 A. With respect to this model, correct.

16 Q. One thing you told me is that you  
17 thought that there was an assumption that  
18 Mr. McCarty was filling drums with benzene on a  
19 one-time-a-month basis, correct?

20           A. That is what this model that I have  
21 in front of me assumes.

22           Q. All right. I think it says down  
23 here six times a year. Do you see that, six  
24 days a year?

25           A. That's cumulative, yes.

1           Q. That's equivalent to two times, once  
2   every two months, correct?

3           A. No. That's six days a year at four  
4   hours a day. Four hours a day is roughly half a  
5   day. So over a year period it would amount to  
6   six days a year. 240 minutes represents  
7   basically half a day. So this assumes a  
8   six-day-a-year total. You can modify the  
9   quantitative assessment based upon changes in  
10   assumption with respect to the times per month  
11   or with respect to the number of days, depending  
12   upon whatever information that you have.

13          Q. When you typically rely upon  
14   exposure assessments in performing opinions  
15   about causation of benzene-related illnesses,  
16   are they typically in the format that you have  
17   right here, based on a 30-minute telephone  
18   conversation with somebody you don't know?

19               MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the

20 question.

21 A. I rely on exposure assessments that  
22 are provided to me that range from very detailed  
23 reports to very sparse information, depending  
24 upon what the nature of the information is and  
25 what I've been asked to do. I am not providing

1 the exposure assessment here. I'm relying on  
2 this quantitative exposure assessment.

3 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. We were  
4 discussing the things that you thought were most  
5 critical on the assumptions that you were making  
6 or on the model and the notes that you took from  
7 the model that you -- was discussed with you.  
8 What other besides airspeed was significant or  
9 would be of the most critical factors on that  
10 model?

11 A. The airspeed is the most critical.  
12 It changes -- it changes the quantitative  
13 assessment in a linear way, which means if you  
14 fluctuate the airspeed, you change the nature of  
15 the assessment --

16 Q. All right.

17 A. -- number.

18 Q. What besides airspeed then is  
19 critical?

20           A. I think that's the most critical.  
21   The rest of them are part of the equation. If  
22   you take any one of them out, you don't have an  
23   equation. But in terms of sensitivity with  
24   respect to how it changes the nature of the  
25   exposure assessment, the airspeed is the

1 critical factor.

2 Q. In the line of ranking, the  
3 assumptions that are in your notes there, from  
4 most critical to least critical, airspeed would  
5 be at the top, then; is that correct?

6 A. Airspeed would be at the top.

7 Q. What would be next?

8 A. Number of air changes.

9 Q. What is that?

10 A. That's the number of times per  
11 minute that the volume of air changes. And  
12 those are -- those are related, but the airspeed  
13 is probably the driving factor.

14 Q. All right. The number of times that  
15 the air changes, what is the assumption in the  
16 notes that you have there?

17 A. It's 15 cubic meters per minute.

18 Q. What's the next most critical factor  
19 in your opinion?

20           A. The fact that this is neat benzene.

21           Q. Do you have any reason to doubt that

22    what was being drummed into the 55-gallon drums

23    was pure benzene?

24           A. I haven't seen anything in the

25    information that was provided to me that would

1 corroborate or document that in fact it was  
2 benzene. I am simply assuming for purposes of  
3 this analysis that it is benzene. I have no  
4 basis in terms of what I've read to rely or to  
5 conclude that in fact benzene, neat benzene was  
6 being drummed.

7 Q. Well, you have read the deposition  
8 of Mr. Beverly, and I know you told us you  
9 didn't read the deposition or affidavit of  
10 Mr. McCarty, but you know --

11 A. I did read Mr. McCarty's affidavit.

12 Q. Oh, you did.

13 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
14 the question.

15 A. I don't recall his affidavit in  
16 terms of substance.

17 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Okay. Did you see  
18 where Mr. Beverly said it was benzene that they  
19 were drumming?

20           A. I did.

21           Q. Did you see Mr. Harold Wellen's  
22   testimony where he said, "Yes, in fact we did  
23   drum benzene at that facility during the 1960s"?

24           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
25   question.

1       A. I recall seeing references to the  
2   possibility of drumming at that facility. I  
3   don't recall that it was during the same period  
4   that we -- that's under -- that's at issue in  
5   this case.

6       Q. (BY MR. BROWN) What period do you  
7   recall benzene having been drummed from Harold  
8   Wellen's testimony?

9       A. I don't recall specifically  
10   Mr. Wellen's. I reviewed a great deal of  
11   testimony relating to this particular site and  
12   the information that was provided to me in the  
13   exhibits that Frank Parker provided, and in  
14   there, there were frequent references to the  
15   fact that benzene was not drummed at this  
16   facility, and I recall there was one reference  
17   that suggested perhaps there was -- that there's  
18   a possibility of benzene being drummed in the  
19   late 1960s.

20 Q. Let me object to responsiveness.

21 With regard to the deposition of Harold

22 Wellen -- well, let me ask: Did you see the

23 notes, the invoice documents from ARCO which

24 said benzene was delivered to the Van Waters &

25 Rogers Beaumont facility in tank trucks to be

1     drummed out of the tank trucks?

2           A.  If -- I don't recall specifically  
3     those documents.  If you would like to discuss  
4     them, I would like to pull them out and refer to  
5     them.

6           Q.  I'm just asking if you recall them.

7           A.  I don't recall them specifically.

8           Q.  With regard to the next most  
9     critical factor in the assumptions that were  
10    made in the exposure estimate, what is next in  
11    line after pure benzene?

12          A.  Probably the rate of drumming.

13          Q.  The fill rate?

14          A.  Yes.  The number of drums per minute  
15    is probably next, although at this point we  
16    begin to get into areas that I don't think -- I  
17    mean, this assumes an inverted cone model, which  
18    is what the ACGIH assessment strategy for  
19    estimating exposure from drumming uses.  If you

20 accept that model based on the ACGIH, then  
21 that's what it is, an inverted cone. So there  
22 are aspects of this model that if you eliminate  
23 those assumptions, you don't have a model, but I  
24 wouldn't say they are critical with respect to  
25 taking the individual conditions and numbers

1 that are used in this equation and calculating  
2 an exposure estimate from it.

3 Q. Are there assumptions in that, your  
4 notes, dealing with the temperature that it is  
5 alleged to have been drummed in?

6 A. There -- is it Mr. Plisko? I'm not  
7 sure. Mr. Plisko described to me the condition  
8 standard temperature and pressure. He related  
9 to me the temperature that was used in the  
10 model. I did not write that down because it was  
11 not -- in terms of my use of this model, I  
12 wasn't prepared to evaluate the role of  
13 temperature in the actual equation. But I  
14 believe that it was on the order of 70, or  
15 something like that, Fahrenheit.

16 Q. 70 degrees Fahrenheit?

17 A. I believe, but I'm not sure.

18 Q. It would be a huge difference in the  
19 amount of benzene vapor getting into the air if

20 it was being drummed in 90-degree temperature as  
21 opposed to 70-degree temperature, correct?  
22 A. That would make some difference.  
23 You would have to ask Dr. Spencer or Mr. Plisko  
24 as to the specific impact that would have on the  
25 calculation.

1       Q. All right. You have not done that  
2   as part of your reliance upon his work that  
3   you've got there, correct?

4       A. No.

5       Q. The size of the bung holes that are  
6   in the drum, would that make a difference in the  
7   amount of benzene vapor escaping into the air?

8       A. I couldn't tell you that. Obviously  
9   if you are talking about an open container or  
10   you are talking about a bung hole, it would make  
11   a difference. How that impacts on the model, I  
12   can't tell you.

13      Q. Just some more background  
14   information. Prior to your deposition today,  
15   did you have a chance to meet with Mr. Scott?

16      A. I've discussed this case with  
17   Mr. Scott, yes.

18      Q. Did you discuss this case with  
19   Mr. Scott today?

20       A. Briefly, yes.

21       Q. Well, for how long?

22       A. Probably half an hour related to  
23   this case.

24       Q. All right. You met with him this  
25   morning, what time?

1       A. 9 o'clock.

2       Q. Did you meet with him yesterday?

3       A. Yes.

4       Q. What time did you all meet

5 yesterday?

6       A. We met yesterday afternoon from

7 approximately 3 o'clock till about 6 or 8,

8 somewhere in there.

9       Q. All right. Any other meetings in

10 preparation for your deposition besides today

11 and yesterday?

12       A. Specifically relating to deposition,

13 no. I believe I've consulted by telephone with

14 Mr. Scott on matters related to this case maybe

15 a total of an hour and a half, maybe two hours

16 over the last several months.

17       Q. Are you being compensated for your

18 time here today, sir?

19       A. Yes.

20 Q. What is your rate of compensation

21 for your time in testifying?

22 A. My rate for consulting in all

23 matters is \$500 an hour.

24 Q. Do you know how many total hours

25 you've spent in this case so far?

1       A. All told, maybe 30. I'm not sure.

2       Q. All right. So we are talking about  
3       \$15,000 is a ballpark estimate of what you've  
4       been paid in this case so far for your time?

5       A. I haven't billed yet in this case,  
6       so I haven't been paid.

7       Q. All right. With regard to the 30  
8       hours that you spent, you will bill at \$500 an  
9       hour regardless of what you were doing during  
10      the hour in working on this case --

11      A. Correct.

12      Q. -- whether it's deposition, prep  
13      time, travel time, or anything else; is that  
14      correct?

15      A. That's correct.

16      Q. As of right now if you had to bill  
17      Mr. Scott, you would bill him about \$15,000; is  
18      that correct?

19      A. I believe so.

20 Q. Is your educational background

21 accurately stated in your CV, sir?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Is the work history accurately

24 stated in your CV?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. Do you have any licenses or  
2 certifications in any fields?

3 A. I am board-certified in toxicology.  
4 I have an inactive license as a clinical  
5 laboratory scientist in the state of California.  
6 I have an active license to operate a laboratory  
7 and render laboratory diagnoses in the People's  
8 Republic of China. I have a clinic laboratory  
9 license in Shanghai.

10 Q. You've told us you are not an  
11 epidemiologist and a medical doctor, correct?

12 A. That's correct.

13 Q. You are not a certified safety  
14 professional; is that right?

15 A. I'm a toxicologist.

16 Q. All right. You are not a certified  
17 safety professional, correct?

18 A. That's a jargon I'm not familiar  
19 with. I'm not an industrial hygienist.

20           Q. You are not an industrial hygienist,  
21   and there's a -- are you aware of a  
22   certification in the field of safety that people  
23   can get and they are entitled certified safety  
24   professionals?  
25           A. Well, I don't have a certification.

1 Q. You are not an engineer; is that  
2 correct?

3 A. That's correct.

4 Q. Do you have any legal training as a  
5 lawyer?

6 A. No.

7 Q. Do you consider yourself to be an  
8 OSHA compliance expert?

9 A. No.

10 Q. Do you consider yourself to be an  
11 expert in human factors engineering or warnings  
12 expert?

13 A. No.

14 Q. Have you ever had your testimony or  
15 opinions stricken, disqualified, or limited by  
16 any court in any case where you've been an  
17 expert witness?

18 A. I know of one occasion where I  
19 believe a judge in West Virginia ordered me to

20 render an opinion I did not hold. Ordered me

21 not to -- sorry -- ordered me not to render an

22 opinion that I did not hold.

23 Q. So a judge has ordered you or

24 prohibited you in the past from rendering an

25 opinion in a case where you were testifying as

1 an expert; is that correct?

2 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
3 the question.

4 A. I believe what I've said -- what I  
5 said is that a judge has ordered me not to  
6 render an opinion which I also did not have. So  
7 I did not make an opinion that a judge ordered  
8 me not to give.

9 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) What was the order?  
10 Do you remember what the judge ordered you not  
11 to give an opinion on?

12 A. Not as I sit here. I can't -- I  
13 can't state it precisely. It's fairly obtuse.

14 Q. Well, just in general. I'm not  
15 asking for an exact.

16 A. I believe it related to offering an  
17 opinion associated with what -- with a  
18 particular type of cytogenetic abnormality  
19 associated with leukemia.

20           Q. The cytogenetic abnormality, was it  
21   a loss or deletion of certain chromosomes?

22           A. Yes.

23           Q. Did it deal with a loss or deletion  
24   of chromosome 5 or 7?

25           A. One or both. I can't recall.

1 Q. Do you recall if he was saying you  
2 cannot give an opinion on what that means in  
3 terms of etiology of disease or causation?

4 A. No. It was far more restricted than  
5 that. It was far -- it wasn't that general at  
6 all.

7 Q. Do you have a copy of that order?

8 A. No.

9 Q. Do you remember the lawyer who had  
10 hired you in the case where you were limited  
11 like that?

12 A. Joseph Hollingsworth.

13 Q. When did that occur?

14 A. A long time ago. I don't remember  
15 precisely.

16 Q. In your entire career, have you ever  
17 testified as an expert on behalf of a cancer  
18 victim who has brought suit against a company  
19 claiming a chemical exposure caused his or her

20 disease?

21 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the

22 question.

23 A. No.

24 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Have you ever

25 testified as an expert on behalf of any

1 plaintiff in a personal injury case?

2 A. I have not given any testimony on  
3 behalf of a plaintiff. Excuse me. I have to  
4 qualify that. I have not given any testimony on  
5 behalf of an individual. I have given testimony  
6 on behalf of a plaintiff.

7 Q. Let me object to responsiveness.  
8 Have you ever given any testimony on behalf of a  
9 plaintiff who was an individual involved in a  
10 personal injury case?

11 A. No.

12 Q. When you have testified in the past  
13 in cases where someone had brought suit claiming  
14 exposure to chemicals had caused them to acquire  
15 an illness, it has always been for the  
16 defendant, correct?

17 A. I'm sorry; could you repeat the  
18 question.

19 Q. Yes, sir. With regard to the

20 testimony in the past, you always testified on  
21 behalf of defendants, correct?

22 A. In personal injury cases, that's  
23 correct.

24 Q. And most of those times in a  
25 personal injury case, if not all, have been

1     testifying for defendants who are oil or  
2     chemical companies, correct?

3           A.   Not all but certainly most.

4           Q.   When have you testified in a case  
5     involving a plaintiff claiming a personal injury  
6     as a result of exposure where you were not  
7     testifying for an oil or chemical company?

8           A.   Although I can't think of a specific  
9     case, I'm fairly certain I've testified in cases  
10    or consulted in cases in which the defendant was  
11    a premises or a factory or a company that was  
12    not an oil or petroleum company or a chemical  
13    company.

14          Q.   Have you testified for  
15    pharmaceutical companies?

16          A.   I have certainly consulted for  
17    pharmaceutical companies. I'm trying to  
18    remember whether I've testified. I don't  
19    specifically recall having testified in a

20     personal injury case on behalf of a  
21     pharmaceutical company. I have consulted with  
22     pharmaceutical companies on many issues.  
23             Q. The publications that you have,  
24     those are accurately set forth in your CV; is  
25     that correct?

1       A. That's correct.

2       Q. Have you ever submitted an article  
3 for publication that was denied?

4       A. Oh, yes.

5       Q. Have you ever submitted an article  
6 for publication on benzene that was denied?

7       A. Oh, yeah.

8       Q. And were there efforts by you to go  
9 back and change it, the article, so that it  
10 could be published?

11       A. I'm not sure how to respond to that.  
12 I'm not sure exactly what you are asking. Could  
13 you restate the question.

14       Q. Yes, sir. I mean, you've -- you  
15 said you've submitted articles relating to  
16 benzene that have been denied, and I was  
17 wondering, when that occurred, did you go back  
18 and try to, with regard to the part that was in  
19 dispute, reconsider it and so that it could be

20 published?

21 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the

22 question.

23 A. I don't think that's an accurate

24 representation of the peer review process, so

25 it's difficult for me to answer that in a

1 responsible way.

2 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Can you answer it one  
3 way or the other?

4 A. Yes, I can answer it. It will take  
5 a while. In the peer review process, a  
6 scientist writes a manuscript or a paper that is  
7 based upon a study, based upon data and  
8 interpretation of that data, design, other  
9 issues related to research or findings,  
10 observations, and submits them to a journal for  
11 consideration for publication. Part of that  
12 involves editorial determination on the part of  
13 the journal whether the article is topical or  
14 the material is of sufficient interest to the  
15 readership to warrant publication.

16 If in fact the article is deemed to  
17 have sufficient interest for the readership,  
18 then it will be submitted -- should be submitted  
19 for peer review by independent reviewers, who

20 will review the article for scientific merit.

21 In general if it is deemed to have

22 sufficient scientific merit, there will then be

23 some recommendations for modifying the paper or

24 changing it, which is called revision. For the

25 majority of articles that I've submitted for

1 publication, they have involved some revision  
2 one way or the other. That's the nature of the  
3 process. Some on rare occasions are accepted  
4 without revision.

5 In at this particular point in time,  
6 competition in the scientific and medical  
7 literature is such that it's very frequent that  
8 you will submit a paper for publication and it  
9 will never get to review because the editor  
10 decides it's not of sufficient topical interest  
11 to warrant publication. I have that happen all  
12 the time. As a matter of fact, that's a  
13 frequent problem relating to benzene because the  
14 general interest in the scientific and medical  
15 communities for benzene is far less than it used  
16 to be. And therefore often a journal will  
17 decide that papers relating to benzene per se  
18 are not of sufficient interest to warrant  
19 publication.

20           Q. How many articles have you submitted  
21   where -- on benzene where they were denied not  
22   because of lack of interest but because of  
23   something that you stated in the article that  
24   they either asked for revisions or for some  
25   other reasons that they didn't want to publish?

1       A. I couldn't tell you. I don't recall  
2       having any specific articles that I've submitted  
3       that have not at one point or another been  
4       published. If not in the first journal, then  
5       the second or the third. That's the nature of  
6       the process. Some undergo extensive revision,  
7       some don't.

8       Q. As of last year, 2005, what  
9       percentage of your income was derived from  
10      testifying as an expert on behalf of defendant  
11      oil companies?

12      A. I can't recall exactly, but I would  
13      say less than 20 percent. Again, that, I can't  
14      tell you as I sit here exactly what it is.

15      Q. Could it have been as high as  
16      50 percent?

17      A. No.

18      Q. Has it ever in any year been as high  
19      as 50 percent, the amount of income you've

20      derived testifying as an expert in litigation?

21            A.    Yes, probably.

22            Q.    How long ago was that?

23            A.    Five, six, seven years ago.

24            Somewhere in that, on the order.

25            Q.    Slowing down a little, I guess?

1 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
2 question.

3 A. I'm busy.

4 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Okay. I mean, is  
5 that a fair statement that you are slowing down  
6 in terms of the amount of work you are doing as  
7 a defendant expert on behalf of oil or chemical  
8 companies involved in litigation?

9 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
10 question.

11 A. That's certainly been the case for  
12 the last few years.

13 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Can you give us an  
14 idea of how much money you earned last year in  
15 testifying for oil and chemical companies?

16 A. No, as a matter of fact I can't.

17 Q. Don't have any idea?

18 A. No. It's 20 percent or less of my  
19 income, as I recall.

20 Q. How many active cases do you have  
21 where you are retained as an expert for a  
22 defendant oil or chemical company?

23 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
24 question. When you say active, Darren -- I'm  
25 not trying to interrupt your question; I'm just

1     trying to understand the question.

2           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Active files.

3           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
4     question.

5           A. I don't think I can tell you, simply  
6     because I don't know what's active and what  
7     isn't. I don't know -- I would say at the  
8     present time, a few.

9           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, let me ask you  
10    this. When a case is resolved, do you usually  
11    keep everything about the case and keep it in  
12    storage, or do you get rid of it?

13          A. I get rid of it.

14          Q. All right. So when you have a case,  
15    you usually have a notebook like this on a case?

16          A. Um-hum.

17          Q. Is that right?

18          A. Yes, if I'm preparing a report or  
19    preparing for a deposition or trial, yes.

20           Q. All right. When you open a file or  
21   are retained in a case, do you keep a file,  
22   contract in the file, and some kind of evidence  
23   that you've opened the case so you can have that  
24   for your records?

25           A. I don't -- I don't sign retention

1 letters. I don't -- I mean, I don't sign

2 contracts. So I have no contracts and/or --

3 Q. How is it that you keep up with the

4 cases that you've been asked to open?

5 A. If I have -- if I have file

6 information relating to a case, whether it's

7 testimony or medical records, I will keep notes

8 that are related to that.

9 Q. Correspondence where you've been

10 retained or asked to help?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. How many of those letters,

13 correspondence, letters, that you have that are

14 active and haven't been thrown away, in your

15 filing cabinets?

16 A. Probably between -- probably less

17 than a dozen. Maybe six. Probably more than

18 six. I can't tell you exactly.

19 Q. Between six and a dozen; is that

20 right?

21 A. I would say yes. That I've been

22 contacted at one level or another.

23 Q. And that are currently still active;

24 is that right?

25 A. That I can't tell you.

1           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
2 question.

3           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, they haven't  
4 been thrown away, is what I'm asking?

5           A. I haven't thrown them away. That  
6 doesn't mean the cases are still active. I  
7 don't think I'm necessarily kept that current  
8 with respect to what's going on in terms of  
9 litigation.

10          Q. Would it be fair to say that you  
11 have earned a good living working for oil  
12 companies testifying as expert when you've been  
13 hired by Mr. Scott or Mr. Dillard or somebody  
14 else who is representing them in lawsuits?

15          MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
16 question.

17          A. I'm sorry. If I had to rely on my  
18 income from testifying, I think I would be in  
19 pretty poor shape right now.

20 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) So the answer to my  
21 question is, no, you don't think you've earned a  
22 good living doing this?

23 A. I'm certainly not earning a living  
24 from testifying.

25 Q. Let's talk about hazards of benzene.

1 You would agree, sir, that benzene is a poison,  
2 correct?

3 A. Yes, almost all -- all chemicals are  
4 poisons, and benzene is a poison.

5 Q. When you say almost all chemicals  
6 are poison, does that include water?

7 A. Yes, water is a poison, and if you  
8 drink enough fast enough, it will kill you.

9 Q. Do you consider what degree of  
10 toxicity or poisonous nature that benzene is on  
11 any stretch of the imagination equivalent to  
12 water?

13 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
14 question.

15 A. No, but all chemicals are poisons.  
16 So if you ask me if benzene is a poison, as a  
17 toxicologist my answer is yes, and all chemicals  
18 are poisons. Benzene is more toxic than water.  
19 It is more potent than water.

20 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Benzene is an  
21 extremely insidious and toxic poison, correct?

22 A. I wouldn't agree to that  
23 characterization.

24 Q. Would you agree it's an insidious  
25 poison?

1       A. No.

2       Q. So you would dispute the National  
3       Safety Council in their 1950 document where they  
4       said benzene is one of the most insidious  
5       poisons ever to find wide industrial use?

6       A. Insidious is not a toxicologic term.  
7       It's not a technical term. It's an adjective.  
8       I wouldn't consider any poison necessarily to be  
9       insidious. Benzene causes chronic toxicity. It  
10      causes acute toxicity. I don't think insidious  
11      is a technically useful term in describing a  
12      poison.

13      Q. Let me object to responsiveness. My  
14      question was, would you agree with the National  
15      Safety Council in its 1950 document where they  
16      describe benzene as one of the most insidious  
17      poisons ever to find wide industrial use?

18           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
19      question.

20           A. I wouldn't consider that kind of a  
21   statement to be a type of statement I would rely  
22   upon in rendering an opinion as a toxicologist.

23           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) My question was,  
24   would you agree or disagree with it?

25           A. I disagree with the statement as a

1 toxicologist.

2 Q. You agree that benzene is a cancer-  
3 causing substance, correct?

4 A. I do.

5 Q. That it has been determined to be a  
6 cancer-causing substance in humans by nearly  
7 every governmental agency or entity who studies  
8 cancer causation, correct?

9 A. The science relating to the toxicity  
10 of benzene demonstrates that chronic exposure  
11 can lead to the development of acute myeloid  
12 leukemia. Any government agency that relies on  
13 or reviews the world literature should reach the  
14 same conclusion.

15 Q. Acute myeloid leukemia is cancer of  
16 the blood, correct?

17 A. It is one cancer of the blood.

18 Q. It is the type of cancer that  
19 Mr. McCarty had, correct?

20           A. It is part of the spectrum of bone

21 marrow disease that Mr. McCarty had.

22           Q. The other part was meylodysplastic

23 syndrome that transformed to acute myelogenous

24 leukemia, correct?

25           A. Apparently that's the case, yes.

1 Certainly the laboratory records demonstrate  
2 that he had refractory anemia with excess  
3 blasts. Whether or not in fact that transformed  
4 into what is technically AML is not significant  
5 with respect to the nature or severity of the  
6 disease that he had.

7 Q. Let me object to the responsiveness.  
8 IARC, what is IARC?

9 A. International Agency for Research on  
10 Cancer.

11 Q. They have determined that benzene is  
12 a confirmed carcinogen, correct?

13 A. That's correct.

14 Q. National Toxicology Program, what is  
15 that?

16 A. That's a research arm of the  
17 National Institute of Environmental Health  
18 Sciences based on -- I believe it's still part  
19 of the National Institute of Environmental

20 Sciences, but I'm not sure administratively

21 whether it is.

22 Q. That's an organization that has

23 determined that benzene is a known cancer-

24 causing agent in man, correct?

25 A. I believe the NTP has based their

1 criteria on animal studies, to the best of my  
2 recollection they have in fact determined that  
3 it does produce cancers in animals.

4 Q. All right. Is it your testimony  
5 that the National Toxicology Program does not  
6 consider benzene to be carcinogenic in man?

7 A. I don't recall whether the NTP rates  
8 carcinogens, human carcinogens, specifically on  
9 human data.

10 Q. So you don't know; is that fair?

11 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
12 the question.

13 A. I'm just answering -- I'm trying to  
14 answer responsively your specific question. The  
15 NTP does animal studies, and I believe that they  
16 have classified benzene according to those  
17 studies. Part of that classification scheme, as  
18 I recall, does involve probable human  
19 carcinogen.

20 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) What is the National  
21 Toxicology Program's assessment of benzene and  
22 whether or not it is confirmed or a probable  
23 carcinogen for a possible carcinogen?

24 A. It's confirmed.

25 Q. How about OSHA, do they recognize

1 benzene as a cancer-causing substance in man?

2 A. Yeah, I believe so, yes.

3 Q. How about NIOSH?

4 A. I believe so.

5 Q. What about the Environmental  
6 Protection Agency?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. You yourself recognize benzene as a  
9 cancer-causing substance, correct?

10 A. That's correct.

11 Q. And you would agree that it is  
12 generally accepted among members of the medical  
13 and scientific field who study cancer that  
14 benzene can cause cancer, correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. You recognize that exposure to  
17 benzene can cause acute myelogenous leukemia,  
18 correct?

19 A. Acute myeloid leukemia, yes.

20 Q. Do you also recognize that it can  
21 cause acute myelogenous leukemia?

22 A. That term is not the currently  
23 accepted terminology for the diagnosis of the  
24 disease, which is why I differed. You can call  
25 it myelogenous, but the current WHO standard

1 classification refers to it specifically as  
2 acute myeloid. It's a trivial point, but it's a  
3 specific term.

4 Q. Is it a point that makes any  
5 difference in your opinions in this case?

6 A. No.

7 Q. What types of AML do you believe are  
8 sufficiently linked to exposure to benzene?

9 A. Based on the current classification  
10 scheme, it's difficult to ascertain specifically  
11 which -- within the current classification,  
12 which particular subtypes have or which  
13 particular subtypes haven't been demonstrated to  
14 be caused by benzene but I would say in general  
15 it's impossible to exclude the possibility of  
16 any particular subtype. Some have far more  
17 evidence associated with them than others.

18 Q. All right. As a toxicologist, as a  
19 defendant's expert in this case, are there any

20 types of AML or variants of AML which you can  
21 rule out as being associated with benzene?

22 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
23 the question.

24 A. I think there are specific types for  
25 which there has not been -- one can't say that

1 it's more probable than not that benzene is  
2 associated with their development, but I also  
3 can't say that benzene is not associated with  
4 their development.

5 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Just for the record,  
6 and respectfully, I need to object to  
7 responsiveness, my question is simply is there  
8 any type of AML or its variants which you as a  
9 toxicologist can rule out as not being  
10 associated with benzene?

11 A. I can't prove a negative. I can't  
12 rule out anything. I can, however -- I do have  
13 opinions with respect to the level of evidence  
14 associated with specific subtypes.

15 Q. You recognize that exposure to  
16 benzene can cause myelodysplastic syndrome,  
17 correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. You would agree with me that

20 epidemiological evidence is strong that exposure  
21 to sufficient levels of benzene can cause acute  
22 myelogenous or acute myeloid leukemia in man,  
23 correct?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. What are some of the other diseases

1 or conditions of the blood and blood-forming  
2 elements that you believe can be caused by  
3 exposure to sufficient levels of benzene?

4 A. Specific diseases involve  
5 myelodysplastic syndrome, some of its subtypes,  
6 acute myeloid leukemia. Chronic exposure to  
7 benzene can cause specific abnormalities of the  
8 blood that may or may not be considered diseases  
9 but certainly are conditions. Pancytopenia,  
10 cytopenias, to some extent anemias. Did I  
11 mention individual cytopenias?  
12 Thrombocytopenia.

13 Q. Leukopenia?

14 A. That's synonymous with cytopenia,  
15 yes.

16 Q. Okay. Aplastic anemia?

17 A. That's been a prevailing opinion for  
18 many years. The number of actual cases for  
19 which there is pathologic confirmation is very

20 small. At this point in time I'm not -- I'm  
21 not, as I sit here, able to tell you whether or  
22 not aplastic anemia and myelodysplastic syndrome  
23 can be differentiated in terms of causation by  
24 benzene.  
25 Q. I don't know if I -- let me object

1 to responsiveness because I don't know if I  
2 understand what you said. My question is, do  
3 you have an opinion that aplastic anemia is  
4 associated with exposure to benzene?

5 A. The literature definitely -- the  
6 previous historical literature provides an  
7 indication that exposure to benzene is  
8 associated with development of aplastic anemia.  
9 I personally -- I can't render an opinion with  
10 respect to reasonable scientific certainty, but  
11 I personally have some question as to whether  
12 those cases of aplastic anemia were not in fact  
13 myelodysplastic syndrome.

14 Q. Let me ask it this way. Would you  
15 agree that it's generally accepted among members  
16 of the medical and scientific fields in medicine  
17 that benzene is associated with causing aplastic  
18 anemia?

19 A. Yes.

20           Q. And you just have an opinion that it  
21 might not be because somebody got the diagnosis  
22 wrong and diagnosed aplastic anemia instead of  
23 meylodysplastic syndrome; is that correct?

24           A. Many times.

25           Q. Meylodysplastic syndromes are

1 related to benzene; you've told us that,

2 correct?

3 A. That's correct. Let me clarify  
4 this. I can -- I'm offering -- I'm giving you  
5 an opinion with respect to reasonable scientific  
6 probability, but I also have opinions that I  
7 cannot -- or I have information and/or a  
8 perception with respect to the actual evidence  
9 that does not rise to that level of certainty  
10 and that I can't offer as an expert opinion.

11 I can and I have said that the  
12 literature indicates, the literature supports  
13 the general scientific consensus that chronic  
14 exposure to benzene can cause aplastic anemia.  
15 At this point in time, as a scientist, I have  
16 some questions whether the diagnoses and the  
17 criteria that were used in the past to make  
18 those -- to render that diagnosis were in fact  
19 adequate.

20           Q. Let me object to everything after  
21    "that's correct." Do you have an opinion  
22    whether or not benzene can cause chronic  
23    lymphocytic leukemia?

24           A. I don't believe that there is  
25    sufficient evidence in the scientific and

1 medical literature to reach that conclusion.

2 Q. My question is, Do you have an  
3 opinion that benzene can or cannot cause chronic  
4 lymphocytic leukemia?

5 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
6 the question.

7 A. I believe I've answered that. I  
8 don't believe that to a reasonable scientific  
9 and medical probability there's evidence to  
10 indicate that chronic exposure to benzene can  
11 lead to the development of chronic lymphocytic  
12 leukemia or small lymphocytic leukemia.

13 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) So the answer --

14 A. Small lymphocytic lymphoma, excuse  
15 me.

16 Q. So the jury and I can understand  
17 exactly what is, would it be -- what you are  
18 telling me is it's your opinion that benzene is  
19 not sufficiently associated with causing CLL,

20 correct?

21 A. There is not sufficient evidence to

22 conclude that benzene causes CLL.

23 Q. You are aware of studies that find

24 excess CLLs among workers exposed to benzene

25 where those studies find a greater than twofold

1 increased risk at a confidence interval above 95  
2 percent, correct?

3 A. Not based upon -- certainly not --  
4 not studies that I would rely on with respect to  
5 the information, the data, or the relationship  
6 with benzene specifically.

7 Q. All right. You are aware that the  
8 Australian Healthwatch study comes to that  
9 conclusion, correct?

10 A. No, I do not.

11 Q. You are not aware of that?

12 A. No. As a matter of fact, I brought  
13 the latest publication relating to the  
14 Australian Healthwatch study that documents or  
15 at least brings up to date their current  
16 findings, and it did does not comport with that.

17 Q. All right. So the excess CLLs in  
18 the original Healthwatch study in Australia you  
19 are saying have vanished?

20 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
21 the question.

22 A. I'm saying that that study does not  
23 in its totality support a conclusion that  
24 benzene exposure is associated with the  
25 development of CLL.

1           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) The study as  
2   originally published, do you agree that it  
3   showed excess CLLs?

4           A. No, I cannot speak to that as I sit  
5   here. My general understanding with respect to  
6   the -- the Australian Healthwatch study is an  
7   ongoing, progressive study. It has undergone  
8   several revisions and modifications over time  
9   with multiple different publications that have  
10   come out and multiple changes in the conclusions  
11   of the authors. The most recent conclusions of  
12   the authors is there is insufficient evidence to  
13   support a relationship in the study with  
14   development of CLL, and in fact there's some --

15          Q. All right. Let me object to the  
16   nonresponsive portions of the answer. Do you  
17   have an opinion that -- whether benzene can  
18   cause CML?

19          A. I believe, again, that the

20 scientific and medical literature does not  
21 support a causal relationship between chronic  
22 exposure to benzene and the development of CML.

23 Q. Are you aware of any studies that  
24 associate benzene with CML where the risks,  
25 relative risk or observed risk, were greater

1     than twofold at a 95 percent confidence

2     interval?

3           A. I have not reviewed the literature  
4     on CML in many years, so I don't remember the  
5     specific studies that provide information  
6     related to CML, but I don't believe there are  
7     any that meet those criteria and certainly with  
8     respect to reliable diagnosis of CML.

9           Q. Let me object to nonresponsive  
10    portions of the answer. Are you aware of any --  
11    well, do you have an opinion as to whether acute  
12    lymphocytic leukemia can be caused by exposure  
13    to benzene?

14          A. There are no quantitative  
15    epidemiology studies that provide a reliable or  
16    significant data set to indicate that chronic  
17    exposure to benzene results in the development  
18    of ALL.

19          Q. Let me see if I understand what you

20 are saying. You are testifying that there are  
21 no studies that show an increased risk of ALL  
22 among benzene-exposed populations that exceed  
23 twofold increased risk at a confidence interval  
24 or 95 percent or greater; is that correct?  
25 A. I believe so.

1       Q. How about non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, do  
2   you have an opinion whether benzene can cause  
3   non-Hodgkin's lymphoma?

4       A. There have been studies that have  
5   suggested that, but there are no adequate  
6   epidemiology studies with respect to data set to  
7   reach a conclusion with respect to the  
8   relationship between benzene and non-Hodgkin's  
9   lymphoma. There are certainly no studies that  
10   provide a reliable quantitative indication of a  
11   quantitative increased risk associated with  
12   benzene exposure in non -- in Hodgkin lymphoma.

13      Q. Let me object to responsiveness.  
14   Would your opinion be, as you sit here today,  
15   that benzene does not cause non-Hodgkin's  
16   lymphoma?

17      A. Are we talking Hodgkin lymphoma or  
18   non-Hodgkin lymphoma?

19      Q. My question is non-Hodgkin's

20 lymphoma.

21       A. For non-Hodgkin lymphoma, there  
22 are -- there's no indication that I believe  
23 provides a clear-cut -- there are studies that  
24 question there may be a relationship. There are  
25 studies that have found no relationship. I

1 don't believe that as a whole, taken as a whole,  
2 the epidemiology literature supports the  
3 conclusion that chronic exposure to benzene is  
4 associated with a significant or dose-dependent  
5 increase in NHL.

6 Q. All right. Are you saying that in  
7 terms of reasonable scientific certainty?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. All right. So you are not just  
10 saying in reasonable medical probability; you  
11 are saying in terms of reasonable scientific  
12 certainty there is no studies?

13 A. I'm not sure how you distinguish or  
14 discriminate between reasonable scientific  
15 certainty and reasonable medical probability.  
16 Seems to me that those are basically -- if there  
17 are legal differences, I don't know what they  
18 are.

19 Q. All right.

20           A. I think to a reasonable scientific  
21   probability, that has not been demonstrated to,  
22   certainly within the general scientific  
23   community.

24           Q. Were you aware of the Yin study?  
25   Correct?

1       A. Oh, yes.

2       Q. I know you have some criticisms of  
3   that study, but that study does find that there  
4   is an increased risk of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma  
5   among benzene-exposed populations, correct?

6       A. It finds -- that study reported some  
7   associations that are not related to dose --  
8   were not dose-dependent and raise very serious  
9   questions with respect to whether in fact there  
10   is a quantitative association. And the authors  
11   of the Yin study and the NCI studies that  
12   followed up on that I think reached similar  
13   conclusions. It was a provocative finding and  
14   suggested a possibility but certainly didn't  
15   establish a causal relationship.

16      Q. Well, are you saying that the study  
17   is unreliable?

18      A. I'm saying that the study has to be  
19   taken in the context of the overall literature

20 and that there are aspects of the study that  
21 render an interpretation -- an interpretation  
22 that benzene causes NHL. The study is not  
23 adequate to say that.

24 Q. My question was, Are you saying the  
25 study is unreliable?

1           MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
2 the question.

3           A. I'm saying there are aspects in the  
4 nature of that study that do not allow me as a  
5 scientist to reach a conclusion that it  
6 demonstrates an increased risk associated with  
7 benzene exposure.

8           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) You would agree that  
9 it's generally accepted among scientists and  
10 health professionals in your field that  
11 sufficient exposure to benzene can cause AML,  
12 the type that Mr. McCarty had, correct?

13          A. It can cause AML. There are aspects  
14 of his disease that I don't think necessarily  
15 allow me to reach a conclusion that benzene is  
16 associated with the development of the specific  
17 type of disease that Mr. McCarty had.

18          Q. Well, let me object to  
19 responsiveness. My question is, You

20 recognize -- or it is generally accepted among  
21 scientists and health professionals in your  
22 field that sufficient exposure to benzene can  
23 cause AML, correct?

24 A. Yeah, that's correct.

25 Q. All right. You recognize that

1 Mr. McCarty was diagnosed by his treating  
2 doctor, Dr. -- the cancer specialist, Dr. Jay  
3 Schachner, and his doctors at M.D. Anderson with  
4 AML, correct?

5 A. Refractory anemia with excess blasts  
6 transforming into AML.

7 Q. You agree that refractory anemia  
8 with excess blasts has been associated with  
9 causing benzene in the medical and scientific  
10 literature, correct?

11 A. Some forms of refractory anemia,  
12 yes. Others, no.

13 Q. Do you have any information with  
14 regard to the type of refractory anemia that  
15 Mr. McCarty had?

16 A. There's reference in certainly  
17 refractory anemia with excess blasts. There's  
18 also information in his medical records to  
19 suggest that in fact he may have had refractory

20 anemia with ring sideroblasts, and he certain --

21 and the records certainly demonstrate that he

22 had prominent ring sideroblasts in his bone

23 marrow.

24 Q. Let me object to responsiveness.

25 Sir, do you dispute the diagnosis of M.D.

1 Anderson that found that Mr. McCarty had acute  
2 myelogenous leukemia?

3 A. No, I don't dispute it. It's not  
4 clear to me what subtype. It is clear to me  
5 that he had refractory anemia with excess blasts  
6 that transformed -- probably transformed into  
7 AML. That is not -- I don't believe that that  
8 distinction is important with respect to the  
9 issue of evaluating the relationship with  
10 exposure to benzene. Benzene can cause -- with  
11 sufficient exposure I believe benzene can cause  
12 refractory anemia with excess blasts, and it can  
13 cause AML.

14 Q. Let's go ahead and let him change  
15 his tape.

16 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is  
17 approximately 12:54 p.m. and we are now off the  
18 record.

19 (Discussion off the record.)

20 (Irons Deposition Exhibits 5 and 6

21 were marked.)

22 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is

23 approximately 12:56 p.m. and we are back on the

24 record.

25 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me show you what

1 I've marked as Exhibit No. 5 to your deposition.

2 Do you recognize Casarett and Doull's Toxicology  
3 as a reliable, learned treatise in the field of  
4 toxicology?

5 A. It's a textbook that's respected in  
6 the field of toxicology.

7 Q. Do you utilize that textbook in your  
8 practice?

9 A. I haven't looked at it in quite some  
10 time, but I have used it in the past.

11 Q. All right. This is the sixth  
12 edition, and it's -- I want to refer you over to  
13 page 402 where I've got the highlighted portion.  
14 Is yours highlighted there, sir?

15 A. There's highlighting, yes.

16 Q. It says, "Curiously, AML is the  
17 dominant leukemia associated with drug or  
18 chemical exposure, followed by MDS,"  
19 myelodysplastic syndrome, and they quote Irons,

20 1997; is that correct?

21 A. That's correct.

22 Q. Is that you?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And you agree with that statement?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. It says, "The evidence that this  
2 represents a continuum of one toxic response is  
3 compelling," and again they quote you, Irons,  
4 1997, correct?

5 A. That's correct.

6 Q. You agree with that statement?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Had you reviewed this portion of  
9 this textbook prior to today either in terms of  
10 peer review or for accuracy?

11 A. Not in particular, no. I don't  
12 think I've ever seen this particular paragraph.

13 Q. The next statement, it says, "This  
14 has also been linked to cytogenic abnormalities,  
15 particularly the loss of all or part of  
16 chromosomes 5 and 7; is that a correct  
17 statement, sir?

18 A. That's definitely an accurate  
19 description of the literature, and I have had

20     said that before several times.

21           Q.  You still agree with that, correct?

22           A.  I believe that the published

23     literature suggests a high association of

24     secondary leukemia with 5 and 7.

25           Q.  "Remarkably, the frequency of these

1 deletions in patients who develop  
2 myelodysplastic syndrome and/or AML after  
3 treatment with acylating or other antineoplastic  
4 agents ranges from 67 to 95 percent, depending  
5 on the study." Did you know that to be a true  
6 statement?

7 A. I believe that that's very similar  
8 to what I've said in the past, and that refers  
9 specifically to acylating chemotherapeutic  
10 agents.

11 Q. All right. The next sentence says,  
12 "Some of these same changes have been observed  
13 in AML patients occupationally exposed to  
14 benzene." Do you see that?

15 A. That's correct.

16 Q. Do you agree with that statement?

17 A. Yes, I do.

18 Q. Next statement says, down there at  
19 the highlighted portion, "The relative low

20 frequency of deletions in chromosomes 5 and 7 in  
21 de novo as compared with secondary AML suggest  
22 that these --

23 (The reporter interrupted for  
24 clarification.)

25 Q. Let me just restart the whole

1 sentence over. It says, "The relatively low  
2 frequency of the deletions in chromosomes 5 and  
3 7 in de novo as compared with secondary AML  
4 suggests that these cytogenic markers can be  
5 useful in discriminating between toxic exposures  
6 and other etiologies of this leukemia," and they  
7 quote you; is that correct?

8 A. That's correct.

9 Q. Do you still agree with that  
10 sentence?

11 A. I think it can be useful. I don't  
12 think it's diagnostic. There are other  
13 potential causes and etiologies for AML  
14 associated with 5 and 7. Certainly the  
15 literature currently supports that in fact 5 and  
16 7 can be found with increased frequency in  
17 benzene-associated leukemia.

18 Q. And what you mean here in "useful in  
19 discriminating between toxic exposures and other

20 etiologies of leukemia" means that it could be  
21 useful in determining whether or not a toxic  
22 substance like benzene is the cause of the AML  
23 as opposed to some other cause, correct?  
24 A. It is one of the factors that can be  
25 used in ascertaining potential cause.

1 Q. Do you agree with what they say you  
2 said here, sir?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. You don't want to change that at  
5 all; is that correct?

6 A. That's what I just -- I just said.

7 Q. Are there any medical tests or  
8 diagnostic procedures that can help determine  
9 whether an AML is caused by exposure to toxic  
10 substances such as benzene?

11 A. Specific procedures, no. The sum  
12 total of the characteristics and presentation  
13 can be useful in ascertaining the likelihood of  
14 one etiology over another.

15 Q. All right. And one of those  
16 specific tests would be a chromosomal analysis,  
17 correct?

18 A. It's one of the tests. It's one of  
19 those -- it's one of the procedures that can be

20 useful in discriminating between one etiology

21 and another.

22 Q. All right. You would agree that if

23 a person had sufficient exposure to benzene and

24 develops AML and his chromosome analysis

25 indicates a deletion of chromosome 5 or 7 then

1    such would provide strong evidence that the AML  
2    was benzene-related, correct?

3        A.  It would be more probable than not,  
4    in my opinion.

5        Q.  Would you even go so far as to say  
6    it would be strong evidence that it would be --

7        A.  It would be more probable than not.  
8    It would be more likely than not.

9        Q.  All right.  Let me ask you this:  
10   Have you testified before that if somebody had  
11   sufficient exposure to benzene and developed AML  
12   and then his chromosomal analysis showed a  
13   deletion of chromosome 5 or 7, that that would  
14   be strong evidence that the AML was benzene-  
15   related?

16       A.  Those would be sufficient criteria  
17   for me to reach a conclusion that it is more  
18   likely than not that that AML was associated  
19   with exposure to benzene.

20 Q. Do you remember testifying in a case  
21 called Betsy Lakie versus Smith Kline Beecham  
22 back in April 12, 1996, sir?

23 A. I don't remember testifying in that  
24 case. I think I gave a deposition in that case.  
25 I don't recall testifying.

1 Q. Testifying in a deposition, took  
2 place in Denver, Colorado?

3 A. I believe so.

4 Q. If you'll read along with me. It  
5 says here, "If you saw an individual with one of  
6 these deletions you've just described with AML  
7 and there was evidence of benzene exposure,  
8 would your opinion, given the simple  
9 parameters -- given those simple parameters, be  
10 more probably than not that it was caused by the  
11 benzene exposure?"

12 I think your answer, if I read it  
13 correctly, is, "If there was evidence of a  
14 significant chronic benzene exposure, and you  
15 have AML that with respect to its presentation  
16 and criteria fits the category of a secondary  
17 AML, the presence of a clonal lesion of 5q or 5-  
18 would provide fairly strong evidence that there  
19 was a potential relationship." Did I read that

20 correctly?

21 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of

22 the question.

23 A. Yes, you read this correctly.

24 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Do you agree with

25 your statement there that you made in that

1 deposition back in 1996?

2 A. Yes, and that's what I've just said.

3 Q. Let me show you what we've marked as  
4 Exhibit 6 to your deposition. I will represent  
5 to you that those are certain medical records of  
6 Oliver McCarty that I pulled. I know I've seen  
7 some of those in your deposition or your case  
8 notebook here. Do you recognize the document  
9 that we've marked as part of Exhibit 6 to your  
10 deposition from Mr. McCarty's medical records?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. First page of that is Dr. Jay  
13 Schachner's records. Dr. Jay Schachner is a  
14 cancer specialist, oncologist. You are aware of  
15 that, correct?

16 A. I believe so, yes.

17 Q. He states on March 26th of '03 -- he  
18 describes the problems or his diagnoses of  
19 Mr. McCarty as, No. 1, meylodysplastic syndrome.

20 You've told us that could be related to benzene,  
21 correct?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. The next one was preleukemia  
24 associated with pancytopenia. You told us  
25 pancytopenia is another condition of the blood

1 that can be related to benzene, correct?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. If you turn to the next page, it's  
4 the April 3rd entry for Oliver McCarty's  
5 clinical note of Dr. Jay Schachner. It states,  
6 "Problems: Refractory anemia with excess blasts  
7 and transformation to AML." Do you see that?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. He's saying that his myelodysplastic  
10 syndrome has transformed into AML, correct?

11 A. He says it is transforming into AML.  
12 That is -- that is technically a diagnosis of  
13 RAEB-2, refractory anemia with excess blasts 2,  
14 which is associated with a numerical increase in  
15 the blast cell count in excess of 9 percent.

16 Q. Well, you said --

17 A. So that's a --

18 Q. Okay. I don't mean to interrupt  
19 you. I'm sorry.

20           A. However, that's inconsistent with  
21   what he describes, which has been one of --  
22   which I don't think is significant with respect  
23   to ultimately diagnosis of his disease, but  
24   it's -- the description is inconsistent with the  
25   laboratory results.

1 Q. Well, let me ask you, do you dispute  
2 Dr. Jay Schachner's diagnosis, the treating  
3 physician for Mr. McCarty, who is a cancer  
4 specialist? Do you dispute his diagnosis of  
5 refractory anemia with excess blasts and  
6 transformation to AML?

7 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
8 question.

9 A. No. I believe -- I don't dispute  
10 his diagnosis. I believe there are  
11 inconsistencies between his description and the  
12 laboratory, is all.

13 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me object to the  
14 nonresponsive portions of the answer after "no."  
15 Next document is a page No. 49. It is the  
16 Chromosome Analysis, Bone Marrow report. Do you  
17 see that?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And the findings indicate that there

20 is deletion of chromosome 5, correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And also in the arm, 5q 31 and q 35,

23 correct?

24 A. Yes. That's the specific region

25 that's deleted. It's usually an interstitial

1 deletion.

2 Q. That is consistent with the  
3 publication and the theories being put forth in  
4 the toxicology book that we saw as Exhibit 5 and  
5 your prior testimony that this is evidence that  
6 strong -- or fairly strong evidence that his  
7 acute myelogenous leukemia is related to  
8 exposure to benzene, correct?

9 A. This particular finding is  
10 consistent with an AML associated with chronic  
11 exposure to benzene. There are other findings  
12 that are associated with his leukemia that are  
13 inconsistent. So this is one finding that is  
14 consistent. There are others that are not.

15 Q. Let me object to the nonresponsive  
16 portions of the answer. What diagnosis and what  
17 condition did Mr. McCarty have, in your opinion,  
18 and that you say as someone who has never seen  
19 Mr. McCarty or treated him, that is inconsistent

20 with exposure to benzene?

21 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of

22 the question.

23 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) As you say.

24 MR. SCOTT: Same objection.

25 A. Refractory anemia that's associated

1 with ring sideroblasts has to my knowledge not  
2 been associated with exposure to benzene, and in  
3 fact that is described in his records. So  
4 within the context of -- or within the overall  
5 data that we have available, there are features  
6 of his disease that are consistent or would be  
7 consistent with a benzene-induced leukemia, if  
8 in fact he had sufficient exposure to benzene,  
9 and there are others that are not consistent or  
10 have not been reported associated with benzene.

11 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, you know he  
12 ends up having AML with a loss of chromosome 5,  
13 correct?

14 A. I believe -- I don't -- I believe  
15 that he developed refractory anemia with excess  
16 blasts and that refractory anemia with excess  
17 blasts are RAEB-2. The distinction between  
18 RAEB-2 and acute myelogenous, myeloid leukemia  
19 is moot. These are basically the same disease

20 process. So the point at which he develops one  
21 and no longer has the other is not clinically or  
22 scientifically important with respect to the  
23 severity of his disease, his prognosis, or  
24 potential causation.  
25 I believe that there are some --

1    there are some discrepancies between the report  
2    and the medical record that make it difficult  
3    for me to differentiate on the basis of the  
4    reports precisely what disease he had at what  
5    time. I don't think these are significant with  
6    respect to my conclusions, but there are some  
7    discrepancies.

8        Q. All right. In your opinion, would  
9    you conclude that if Mr. McCarty had benzene  
10   exposures like his coworkers and that he has  
11   testified or sworn that he had due to the type  
12   of disease, leukemia he had, AML and the  
13   deletion of the chromosome 5, that his exposures  
14   would have been at least a contributing factor  
15   to his disease?

16       MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
17   the question.

18       A. My opinion is based upon the -- both  
19   an analysis of the potential exposure

20 Mr. McCarty had and the presentation of his  
21 disease. If in fact he had sufficient exposure  
22 to reach a conclusion of an association based on  
23 the literature, I would be quite surprised at  
24 the presence -- in fact I would find it  
25 remarkable that in fact his pathology report

1 includes significant percent of ring  
2 sideroblast. That is a finding that has not  
3 been reported in the literature, to my  
4 knowledge, associated with an AML or an MDS  
5 associated with benzene exposure. So my opinion  
6 with respect to the likelihood that  
7 Mr. McCarty's disease is associated with  
8 exposure to benzene is based on the basis of the  
9 quantitative exposure assessment and my review  
10 of his overall pathology report.

11 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me object to  
12 responsiveness. Can you point to me one  
13 diagnostic study or exam that says that his  
14 diagnosis, his medical diagnosis by any of his  
15 doctors, was refractory anemia with ring  
16 sideroblasts?

17 A. Whether or not it was refractory  
18 anemia with ring sideroblasts is dependent on a  
19 specific numerical count, which is not provided.

20     What there is, is a reference to the presence of  
21     multiple ring sideroblasts. So I am saying that  
22     based upon the assessment -- my assessment of  
23     these reports, I see features of his disease  
24     that would be consistent with exposure to  
25     benzene, given evidence of sufficient exposure,

1 and there are features that are not consistent,  
2 and this is one of them. The presence of a  
3 chromosome aberration involving 5q 31 clonal  
4 aberration would be consistent with an AML  
5 associated with exposure to benzene. The  
6 presence of ring sideroblasts is not.

7 Q. Let me object to responsiveness. My  
8 question to you, sir, is, can you show me and a  
9 the jury, pull out one medical record of all  
10 these significant records that you've already  
11 pulled and went through that says Mr. McCarty  
12 had a diagnosis of refractory anemia with ring  
13 sideroblasts?

14 A. No, I can't. Refractory anemia with  
15 ring sideroblasts would in -- if it progressed  
16 in course, develop into refractory anemia with  
17 excess blasts. There is no way for me to  
18 conclude, in the absence of a quantitative  
19 numerical count of ring sideroblasts, to

20     conclude that in fact that was his disease. But  
21     the presence of ring sideroblasts I do find is a  
22     significant factor.

23           Q. Let me object to the responsiveness  
24     as to everything after, "No, I cannot." The  
25     Bone Marrow Morphology, which is the next

1 document, what was the diagnosis on that, sir?

2 A. Myelodysplastic syndromes -- okay.

3 Class C. "Evolving acute myeloid anemia cannot  
4 be categorically excluded."

5 Q. That's the comment. What's the  
6 diagnosis right above it?

7 A. "Finding consistent with refractory  
8 anemia with excess blasts (17%) (RAEB-2 by WHO  
9 scheme)."

10 Q. Do you have any reason to dispute  
11 that diagnosis?

12 A. No.

13 Q. The next document is a document from  
14 M.D. Anderson that's dated April 17, 2003, with  
15 Dr. Charles A. Koller being the physician. Do  
16 you know him?

17 A. No.

18 Q. Do you know anything about the  
19 reputation for M.D. Anderson?

20       A. Certainly.

21       Q. What is it?

22       A. M.D. Anderson is a prominent, world-  
23 class cancer center.

24       Q. In your opinion, are there any  
25 cancer centers that are more prominent or have

1 better reputations in the United States than  
2 M.D. Anderson?

3 A. I think there are plenty of  
4 competent, reliable cancer centers with very  
5 good and excellent reputations. M.D. Anderson  
6 is in the top tier of cancer centers in the  
7 United States.

8 Q. Dr. Koller's impression and  
9 diagnosis of Mr. McCarty when he went to see  
10 him, right there, No. 1, acute myelogenous  
11 leukemia. Do you see that?

12 A. I'm sorry; I'm trying to follow with  
13 you.

14 Q. It says "impression" right down  
15 here.

16 A. Are we on the same page?

17 Q. Should be page 73. Let me see if I  
18 can find that for you.

19 A. My glasses need replacement.

20 Q. Dr. Koller's impression was that

21 Mr. McCarty had acute myelogenous leukemia. Do

22 you see that?

23 A. Um-hum.

24 Q. And in fact he told him that he had

25 acute myelogenous leukemia. Do you see that?

1 A. Um-hum.

2 Q. Do you have any reason to dispute  
3 Dr. Koller at M.D. Anderson's diagnosis that  
4 Mr. McCarty had acute myelogenous leukemia?

5 A. No. If you notice the date on this,  
6 it's 4/17. The initial date is earlier in the  
7 month. There is no inconsistency between a  
8 diagnosis of RAEB-2 at the beginning of the  
9 month, earlier in the month, and a diagnosis of  
10 acute myelogenous leukemia later in the month.  
11 It's simply a function of the numerical blast  
12 count. I don't see the blast count here, but  
13 I'm fully prepared to accept that Dr. Koller's  
14 impression of his disease is accurate.

15 Q. Let me object to responsiveness as  
16 to everything after his answer "no." I've  
17 included into Exhibit 6 the Koller diagnosis,  
18 medical. The next page is from M.D. Anderson  
19 records, page 92. This is the physician,

20 Dr. Alessandra Ferrajoli. Do you see that?

21 A. I'm sorry. I'm not following.

22 Q. Right there.

23 A. Okay.

24 Q. Do you know Dr. Ferrajoli?

25 A. Not personally, no.

1 Q. It says reason for admission, do you  
2 see up at the top, treatment of AML, recent  
3 diagnosis of AML?

4 A. Um-hum.

5 Q. Do you see that, sir?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Do you have any reason to dispute  
8 Dr. Ferrajoli's diagnosis of AML in Mr. McCarty?

9 A. No.

10 Q. All right. If you go to the next  
11 page, the discharge diagnosis was refractory  
12 acute myelogenous leukemia. Do you see that?

13 A. Um-hum.

14 Q. Is that a yes?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. If you will turn to the next page, I  
17 think it's page 102 of Dr. Schachner's records,  
18 it's the death summary. I noticed you had a  
19 copy of the death summary in your records?

20           A.   Yes.

21           Q.   Indicates that Mr. McCarty

22   unfortunately deteriorated and expired with his

23   family at his bedside on July 25th of '03. Do

24   you see that?

25           A.   Yes.

1 Q. And the final discharge diagnosis  
2 was acute myelogenous leukemia; do you see that?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And then the last record is the  
5 death certificate for Mr. McCarty, who at age 70  
6 dies of acute myelogenous leukemia as recorded  
7 by Dr. Schachner on his death certificate. Do  
8 you see that?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Do you have any reason to dispute  
11 Mr. McCarty's diagnosis of AML?

12 A. No.

13 Q. Do you have any reason to dispute  
14 that Mr. McCarty's AML caused his death?

15 A. No.

16 Q. You are not a medical doctor.  
17 You've told us that, correct?

18 A. That's correct.

19 Q. You are not -- by law you cannot

20 practice medicine, correct?

21 A. That's correct.

22 Q. You have no medical license,

23 correct?

24 A. That's correct.

25 Q. You've never attended medical school

1 and went through the rigorous training and  
2 courses that medical students who get their M.D.  
3 go through, correct?

4 A. I've attended medical school, but I  
5 did not obtain an M.D.

6 Q. You didn't take all the courses that  
7 the M.D.s have to take to get there or you would  
8 have gotten your M.D., correct?

9 A. That's correct.

10 Q. And because you don't have a medical  
11 license, you cannot render medical pathological  
12 diagnoses to a patient, correct?

13 A. That's correct. That's correct.

14 Q. And you have no reason, as you've  
15 told us, to dispute the diagnosis of M.D.  
16 Anderson or Dr. Jay Schachner with regard to the  
17 disease Mr. Schachner (sic) suffered and died  
18 from, correct?

19 A. I have no reason to dispute the

20 diagnosis rendered by M.D. Anderson.

21 Q. So I take that you would dispute the

22 diagnosis rendered by Dr. Jay Schachner for some

23 reason; is that what you are saying?

24 A. I simply am saying that there are

25 descriptions in his report that don't comport

1 with the pathology report, but I believe that  
2 his conclusion with respect to refractory anemia  
3 with excess blasts transforming into AML was  
4 correct.

5 Q. All right. So any differences you  
6 have in what his records would have said from  
7 one day to the next as he had his hands on and  
8 treating Mr. McCarty you believe are  
9 insignificant; is that right?

10 A. With respect to the diagnosis of his  
11 disease, I believe they are insignificant.

12 Q. All right. Is there any  
13 significance in the differences and the records  
14 that you say exist in your opinions?

15 A. With respect to Mr. McCarty, no.  
16 They would be very significant in other cases.  
17 But in this particular case, based on all the  
18 information I have, no.

19 Q. And so we know that Mr. McCarty had

20 a disease process, myelodysplastic syndrome that  
21 transformed into AML, and he has a loss or  
22 deletion of chromosome 5. If he was exposed to  
23 benzene like his coworkers said he was, would it  
24 be your opinion that that exposure to benzene  
25 was a contributing factor to his development of

1 AML and his death?

2 A. I can't say that based on the  
3 information that I reviewed in this case. There  
4 are other issues that are important in reaching  
5 the conclusion, and those are not -- those are  
6 not enough to reach that conclusion.

7 Q. Can you rule out benzene as a cause  
8 of Mr. McCarty's AML and death?

9 A. No, I cannot.

10 Q. I don't have any further questions  
11 at this time. I will have some after we take  
12 our lunch break, but why don't we take our lunch  
13 break now.

14 MR. SCOTT: I was going to say if  
15 you are done, I can get done in 20 minutes, but  
16 if not, let's come back.

17 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is  
18 1:23 p.m. and we are now off the record.

19 (A lunch break was taken.)

20           THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is  
21   approximately 2:30 p.m. and we are back on the  
22   record.

23           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. Sir, we  
24   are back on the record after lunch. Can you  
25   show me the reference in the medical records to

1 the ring sideroblasts that you were referring to  
2 earlier?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. All right. This is from the bone  
5 marrow morphology that's dated, report date of  
6 March 8, 2003. All right. Is there any other  
7 reference to ring sideroblasts in your medical  
8 records that you reviewed or that you found and  
9 thought were significant?

10 A. I believe that's it.

11 Q. If we could go back and talk about  
12 that. That's also one of the records that we  
13 put in Exhibit 6, I believe. We'll look at  
14 yours. Page 044 in Exhibit 1 of your notebook.

15 A. 043, I believe.

16 Q. Okay. That's what I thought. Page  
17 43 on my records in Exhibit 6, and it's also  
18 page 43 in your records, and you've also written  
19 some handwritten notes out beside?

20       A.   Yes.

21       Q.   What do those notes say?

22       A.   It says 15 percent, question mark,

23   RARS, R-A-R-S, arrow, RAEB.

24       Q.   Where do you get the 15 percent

25   refractory anemia with ring sideroblasts and the

1 RAEB?

2 A. RAEB is what he's diagnosed as.

3 Q. All right.

4 A. I'm asking the question, what is the  
5 percentage of ring sideroblasts, because it  
6 doesn't say. 15 percent is the arbitrary number  
7 that defines refractory anemia with ring  
8 sideroblasts.

9 Q. And people who diagnose --  
10 pathologists and people who read these bone  
11 marrow morphologies, they realize that, don't  
12 they?

13 A. I don't know. I would assume they  
14 do, but most reports that I've seen or would  
15 generate would specifically list the number of  
16 ring sideroblasts if in fact you noted there  
17 were multiple ring sideroblasts.

18 Q. Well, anyway, this is the hemo --  
19 hemic (phonetic) pathologist, what is that?

20           A. Hematopathologist is a pathologist  
21   who specialized in the diagnosis of  
22   hematopoietic diseases.

23           Q. Are you a hematopoolologist  
24   (phonetic) -- let me see if I can back up and  
25   say it. Are you a hematopathologist?

1       A. No.

2       Q. And we've got Dr. Joon S. Lee, M.D.,  
3       who is reading the bone marrow morphology. How  
4       do they do that? Do they put it under a  
5       microscope and read a slide?

6       A. They put in under a microscope and  
7       use an iron stain, and they would look at the  
8       smear and look at it in a nonquantitative way,  
9       and then they would also typically enumerate the  
10      number of ring sideroblasts.

11      Q. In any event, even though the iron  
12      stain reflects ring sideroblasts, the diagnosis  
13      that they come up with is refractory anemia with  
14      excess blasts, 17 percent, correct?

15      A. Yes. Those are not inconsistent.

16      Q. Well, what you are saying is that  
17      you have a problem; you don't know if there is a  
18      ring -- refractory anemia with ring  
19      sideroblasts, and that because of the ring

20 sideroblasts, that prevents you from saying that  
21 Mr. McCarty's AML with a loss of his chromosome  
22 5 was a benzene-related AML; is that correct?  
23 A. No, I don't think that's a correct  
24 characterization of my testimony. My opinion is  
25 that the presence of ring sideroblasts is not a

1 finding that's reported in previous described  
2 cases of benzene-associated leukemia or  
3 myelodysplastic syndrome in the literature. A  
4 diagnosis of refractory anemia with ring  
5 sideroblasts requires that there be 15 percent  
6 ring sideroblasts, which is a significant  
7 number, a large number. If there are less, it's  
8 still a remarkable finding to me that it is  
9 present. So in the absence of any other  
10 information, my opinion, based on this, is this  
11 is not -- this -- this specific finding is not  
12 consistent with literature associated with  
13 hematopoietic disease associated with benzene.

14 Q. When you say this specific finding,  
15 you are talking about under iron stain where it  
16 says ring sideroblasts, correct?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. That's the specific finding you are  
19 talking about?

20       A.   Yes.

21       Q.   And even though they found it --

22   there is a diagnosis for refractory anemia with

23   ring sideroblasts, correct?

24       A.   Yes, it requires 15 percent of ring

25   sideroblasts.

1       Q. And this pathologist who read this  
2       says -- they don't put in the diagnosis  
3       refractory anemia with ring sideroblasts; they  
4       put in refractory anemia with excess blasts,  
5       correct?

6       A. Yes, and there's a perfectly logical  
7       reason for that, and that's because RAEB-2  
8       supersedes refractory anemia. So the diagnosis  
9       of RAEB-2 based on 17 percent blasts obviates  
10      the initial diagnosis.

11      Q. Do you dispute the diagnosis that  
12      Dr. Joon Lee came up with there?

13      A. No, I don't.

14      Q. Let me just ask it this way. If it  
15      weren't for this one mention of sideroblasts in  
16      this one record, would you have any hesitancy in  
17      saying that Mr. McCarty's benzene -- I mean,  
18      acute myelogenous leukemia with his loss of  
19      chromosome 5 is related to benzene exposure?

20           A.   Yes.  There is no quantitative  
21   evidence that I've seen in the record to  
22   indicate that he had substantial benzene  
23   exposure, and the latency between his last  
24   opportunity for exposure and the presentation of  
25   his disease is 35 years, which is way beyond the

1 latency that is reported in the quantitative  
2 epidemiology literature.

3 Q. Let me object to the  
4 nonresponsiveness of the answer. If it -- the  
5 loss of chromosome 5 and the fact that he had  
6 AML, that is indicative to you as strong  
7 evidence that it was a toxic exposure that  
8 caused his leukemia, correct?

9 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
10 the question.

11 A. It is not -- it is not in and of  
12 itself diagnostic of a secondary leukemia.  
13 There are many acute myelogenous leukemias that  
14 present and are characterized as de novo that  
15 present with minus 5. There is an increased  
16 frequency of minus 5 and/or minus 7 in AMLs that  
17 develop secondary, clearly associated with  
18 exposure to alkylating chemotherapy agents and  
19 most probably associated with benzene.

20           That in and of itself does not  
21   provide a diagnosis -- evidence all by itself  
22   that an individual's AML developed as a  
23   consequence of benzene exposure. It's one of  
24   the factors that has to be taken into account,  
25   along with quantitative exposure and/or exposure

1 assessment, issues such as latency, and the  
2 relationship and temporal relationship between  
3 the presentation of disease and the cessation of  
4 exposure, as well as other characteristics in  
5 the presentation and diagnosis of the disease.

6 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me object again  
7 to the nonresponsive portion of the answer. My  
8 question was simply, that is strong evidence  
9 that the AML is toxic-induced AML and it's not  
10 just -- in terms of probability you even report  
11 yourself that it's between 76 and somewhere  
12 90 percent of the time that when there is an AML  
13 that has those chromosomal damage, the loss or  
14 deletion of 5 or 7, that you can trace it back  
15 to a toxic substance, correct?

16 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
17 question.

18 A. No, and that's not my testimony.  
19 The fact of the matter is approximately

20 12 percent -- 12 to 15 percent of AMLs presented  
21 in this country that are described as de novo  
22 present with clonal aberrations involving 5  
23 and/or 7. If you have an AML that presents  
24 secondary to previous chemotherapy for other  
25 neoplastic diseases, the frequency of

1 aberrations involving 5 or 7 goes much higher  
2 and is present at levels between two-thirds and  
3 90-some-odd percent. That's the frequency of  
4 this lesion in cases where you've got documented  
5 exposure to alkylating agents at concentrations  
6 that produce very frank bone marrow damage and  
7 go on to develop MDS or AML. That's separate  
8 and distinct from the incidence of this  
9 chromosome aberration in the general population  
10 and in AMLs that are de novo.

11 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) You say here even in  
12 your studies, in your prior depositions and in  
13 the toxicology treatise that we've got here  
14 marked as Exhibit No. 5 to your deposition, that  
15 it -- not only does it occur with people who  
16 have had chemotherapy with alkylating agents,  
17 but it's -- these same changes have been  
18 observed in AML with patients occupationally  
19 exposed to benzene. That's a true statement;

20     You've told me that, correct?

21           A.   That's correct.

22           Q.   Is there any incidence or number  
23   difference in the frequency that you see people  
24   with occupational benzene exposures developing  
25   AMLs with loss of 5 or 7 as opposed to people

1 developing AMLs secondary to chemotherapy with a  
2 loss of 5 or 7?

3 A. To the extent that we have  
4 literature describing cytogenetic aberrations  
5 associated with exposure to benzene, and this  
6 goes back to case-controlled studies that have  
7 been published in the 1980s and 1990s, the  
8 frequency of aberrations is less in those  
9 associated with benzene than in the  
10 chemotherapeutic literature, but you have to --  
11 you have to keep in mind that the incidence --  
12 individuals who are treated with chemotherapy,  
13 the exposures are clearly demonstrable. They  
14 are quantitative because we know what the dose  
15 is the individuals have received. We can define  
16 precisely what the natural history of that  
17 disease is. And the frequency of aberrations  
18 involving 5 or 7 in those individuals is  
19 extremely high, and studies have repeatedly

20 demonstrated that to be the case.

21           That doesn't mean that everyone who  
22 present with an AML has had previous  
23 chemotherapy or that they have been exposed to  
24 benzene that's associated with the development  
25 of their disease. There is a difference between

1 the frequency, the relative frequency of these  
2 aberrations in patients who have received  
3 chemotherapy and patients who have not. And  
4 that's the significant difference.

5 This aberration is more frequently  
6 found in individuals who develop AML secondary  
7 to exposure to chemotherapeutic agents, and the  
8 evidence associated with benzene also suggests  
9 that that relationship to some extent holds for  
10 those individuals as well. But there are many  
11 people who present with AML that have  
12 involvement in chromosomes 5 and/or 7 for which  
13 there is no demonstrable evidence that they had  
14 any significant exposure to benzene or  
15 chemotherapeutic agents.

16 Q. Let me object to responsiveness.  
17 That was my question is, what is the difference  
18 in the number of percentage of people? You said  
19 it's less. Less by how much?

20           A. We -- I can't put a quantitative  
21   number on it because we have much more  
22   compelling quantitative data on patients  
23   receiving chemotherapy than we do patients who  
24   have been previously chronically exposed to high  
25   concentrations of benzene.

1 Q. If you can't put a quantitative  
2 number on it, then you really can't say that  
3 it's less, can you?

4 A. I think it's more probable than not  
5 that AMLs associated or that have 5 and/or 7 are  
6 among those leukemias that benzene -- chronic  
7 exposure to benzene is associated with. I can't  
8 tell you what number less than those that are  
9 associated with alkylating chemotherapy is.  
10 There is no basis for basically rendering an  
11 opinion on a negative.

12 Q. You can't tell me the number,  
13 correct, for benzene --

14 A. I can't -- I can't -- I can't render  
15 an opinion on a negative finding in general.  
16 That's not something scientists can do.

17 Q. Well, it's not a negative finding.  
18 You know, here you are rendering it for people  
19 with chemotherapeutic agents who develop AML and

20 the loss of 5 or 7. What I'm saying is you  
21 can't tell me what the number is below that for  
22 benzene because you don't know, and are there  
23 any studies that support your opinion that it's  
24 less?  
25 A. Yes.

1 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
2 the question.

3 A. Yes, certainly.

4 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) What studies?

5 A. The same studies that support my  
6 opinion that in fact 5 and 7 are increased in  
7 frequency in cases of AML associated with  
8 benzene exposure. I have repeatedly testified  
9 to that, to those studies. I published on those  
10 studies. It is my opinion here today, and it  
11 was my opinion ten years ago, that the frequency  
12 of clonal aberrations involving 5 or 7 in AMLs  
13 associated with previous benzene exposure is  
14 more probably than not increased relative to the  
15 frequency in the general population. I can't  
16 say that it's the same frequency as associated  
17 with chemotherapeutics. We don't know that.

18 Q. That's what -- that's all I'm asking  
19 you is, I thought you told me earlier you

20 thought it was less, but you can't put a

21 quantitative number on it?

22 A. I'm saying exactly the same thing.

23 I cannot provide you with a quantitative

24 estimate of what that frequency is based upon

25 the world literature.

1           Q. All right. And that's my next  
2 question. Is there any literature that would  
3 support your opinion that it's less in terms of  
4 quantitative -- a quantitative number?

5           A. The actual frequency in studies  
6 where in fact the AML has been associated with  
7 previous benzene exposure do not rise to the  
8 same number that the chemotherapeutic --  
9 alkylating chemotherapeutic literature does.  
10 That's a fact.

11          Q. Is that just what your assumption  
12 is, or do you have hard scientific data or  
13 studies that back you up when you say that?

14          A. I have the existing case-control  
15 quantitative epidemiologic literature associated  
16 with --

17               (The reporter interrupted.)

18          A. Associated with benzene.

19               MR. SCOTT: Cytogenetic aberrations

20 and benzene. That is a good point about slowing

21 down if we can. Some of this is a little dense.

22 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, you are saying

23 you've got those studies, and those studies show

24 that when there is exposure to benzene, it

25 causes a loss of the chromosome 5 or 7, that it

1 would be with less regularity or frequency than  
2 chemotherapy-induced damage to 5 or 7. What in  
3 those studies is the quantitative number that  
4 they use related to benzene?

5 A. You know, as I sit here right now, I  
6 can't give you a number because I would not -- I  
7 don't believe that those studies allow me to  
8 provide or to render an opinion on the precise  
9 number. I've testified and I've repeatedly said  
10 in the literature that the studies that exist  
11 suggest there is an increased frequency of those  
12 aberrations in AML associated with benzene. I  
13 cannot tell you exactly what the number is.

14 It's been my opinion and it's  
15 certainly been my hypothesis for many years that  
16 the alkylating chemotherapeutic literature  
17 informs us with respect to plausible mechanisms  
18 that may be involved in the development of AML  
19 from benzene, and it would be consistent that

20 you would see an increase. I've said that many

21 times. That's still my opinion today.

22 Q. Okay. Let me object to

23 responsiveness. You say you can't say an exact

24 number with regard to benzene-induced damage to

25 5 or 7, but is there a study that has a number

1 in it like these studies with chemotherapeutic  
2 agents, you know, saying that you see that with  
3 75 to 90 percent of the cases?

4 A. No.

5 Q. Okay.

6 A. There are studies that show an  
7 increased frequency. The problem with the  
8 existing studies is where you've got very  
9 reliable quantitative cytogenetic analysis of  
10 clonal lesions, you have far less reliable  
11 exposure data related to the specificity of the  
12 exposure to benzene. In the studies where  
13 you've got much higher -- where you have a much  
14 more reliable quantitative estimate of benzene  
15 exposure, you have far less reliable, if totally  
16 unreliable, cytogenetic data.

17 Q. You have not reviewed any of the  
18 slides or the pathology for Mr. McCarty,  
19 correct?

20           A.  No, I have not.

21           Q.  Have you even requested it?

22           A.  No.

23           MR. SCOTT:  Darren, let me say, it's

24   not particularly important here, but we've been

25   trying to get pathology from M.D. Anderson for

1     some time, and it took us a period of time to  
2     get an agreement with you all about what we  
3     could ask for and how. And at one point  
4     Anderson told us they found some blocks, and now  
5     they can't seem to find them, but we have been  
6     continuing our efforts to get that material.

7             MR. BROWN: Object to sidebar.

8             MR. BARNWELL: We have had an  
9     agreement in place for several months that would  
10    allow you guys chain of custody.

11            MR. SCOTT: Absolutely, and I think  
12    there were some posttreatment slides that we got  
13    that were forwarded to Dr. Nadelson.

14            MR. BROWN: Same objection.

15            MR. SCOTT: I don't mean it for the  
16    record.

17            Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, I mean, because  
18    it's not insignificant. The significance is you  
19    haven't even asked for them because you didn't

20 plan on using those, correct?

21 A. No, that's not true. Actually I

22 have been informed by Mr. Scott that they didn't

23 have them available, which is why I haven't

24 asked for them. At this particular point in

25 time I would be happy to look at the smears if

1 in fact they were presented to me. I think that  
2 it would be informative for me to look at them,  
3 but I don't think that at this point it's  
4 going -- that those slides are likely to change  
5 my opinion based upon the reports and the  
6 information that I have.

7 Q. But bottom line is you never asked  
8 for them and you've been working on this case  
9 since February, correct?

10 A. I have received the material in this  
11 case over the course of the last several months.  
12 I agreed to render an opinion on this case in  
13 February. I have not been working consistently  
14 on this case since February. I've been working  
15 on this case for approximately the last month.

16 Q. Let me object to responsiveness.  
17 You've been hired in this case since February,  
18 and even up to today you've never asked for the  
19 slides that you are referring to correct?

20           A. That's correct.

21           Q. Is it your opinion, sir, that in  
22   order for there to be an AML that would be  
23   benzene-related that there would always be a  
24   loss or deletion of chromosome 5 or 7?

25           A. No.

1           Q. That doesn't have to be necessary;  
2    you don't have to see a loss or deletion in 5 or  
3    7 in order for somebody to say this benzene --  
4    this AML is benzene-related, correct?

5           A. That's correct. That's never been  
6    my opinion.

7           Q. Likewise a person doesn't have to  
8    have a deletion of both 5 and 7 before one can  
9    opine that his AML is benzene-related, correct?

10          A. I don't think we have enough  
11   information to conclude that. I don't think we  
12   have enough information to render a -- I don't  
13   have enough information to render an informed  
14   opinion on that.

15          Q. Well, you have testified in the past  
16   that if you have a loss of 5 or if you have a  
17   loss of 7, that could be a benzene-related  
18   leukemia, correct?

19          A. Based upon the available data that

20 we have, the literature that's available, that's

21 correct.

22 Q. All right. Are there any other

23 chromosomes whose loss or deletion has been

24 associated with a toxic exposure?

25 A. There are other -- there are other

1 abnormalities that are found with equal  
2 frequency in both de novo and in cases for which  
3 there's documented exposure. There are also  
4 recurring abnormalities that have been variously  
5 hypothesized to be associated with exposure to  
6 alkylating agents. There are specific  
7 translocations that have been associated with  
8 exposure to a specific class of alkylating --  
9 actually, classic chemotherapeutic agents known  
10 as topoisomerase inhibitors.

11 Q. Well, can you tell me in terms of  
12 loss or deletion of other chromosomes besides 5  
13 and 7, if any, that would be associated with  
14 potential benzene-induced AML?

15 A. I wouldn't be at all surprised to  
16 find a case of documented benzene exposure in  
17 the development of an AML that involves trisomy  
18 8, but trisomy 8 occurs with equal or greater  
19 frequency in spontaneous AMLs as well, so it

20 doesn't provide any kind of distinguishing  
21 feature in evaluating the disease and potential  
22 causation by benzene.

23 Q. How about chromosome 11?

24 A. I don't believe that the data on  
25 chromosome 11 is sufficient to reach a

1 conclusion associated with exposure to benzene.

2 Q. Have you seen that hypothesized?

3 A. I've seen -- I've seen that

4 hypothesized. I've seen many hypotheses with

5 respect to cytogenetic aberrations in benzene,

6 including my own, but I don't believe that the

7 quantitative literature supports that

8 conclusion.

9 Q. How about the loss of the Y

10 chromosome?

11 A. No. Minus Y is extremely

12 nonspecific. It can be associated with a clonal

13 lesion. It can be associated with age. It's

14 often found in AMLs associated with elderly

15 individuals, and the question is always what

16 happened first: the development of AML or the

17 loss of -- incidental loss of chromosome Y. It

18 can be indicative of a clonal lesion in general,

19 which would be any neoplastic condition, or it

20 can simply be a function of age and not related  
21 to disease.

22 Q. You talked a little bit earlier --  
23 talked a lot earlier about the quantitative  
24 assessment was provided to you by Mr. Plisko or  
25 Mark Plisko. Are you familiar with the

1 scientific methodology that was used by  
2 Mr. Plisko in his alleged exposure assessment  
3 that he provided to you?

4 A. In terms of the specific  
5 mathematical model that he used, no.

6 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Time is  
7 approximately 2:55 p.m. and we are now off the  
8 record.

9 The time is approximately 2:57 p.m.  
10 and we are back on the record.

11 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Since you haven't  
12 been a doctor -- or since you are not a medical  
13 doctor, you've never had to tell a patient that  
14 he has cancer or leukemia, correct?

15 A. That's not true. I have.

16 Q. You've been the one to tell a person  
17 he has cancer or leukemia even though you were  
18 not his doctor?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Difficult thing to do, isn't it?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Had to look into the eyes of another  
23 human being and give him the bad news that they  
24 had cancer and that if it's a cancer like  
25 leukemia, they are not going to be around long,

1 correct?

2 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
3 the question.

4 A. It's very possible.

5 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Do you know what a  
6 person goes through when they have a terrible  
7 disease like acute myelogenous leukemia?

8 A. Sir, my laboratory in Shanghai  
9 routinely diagnoses leukemias and lymphomas on a  
10 daily basis and provides reports and diagnoses  
11 that clarify and/or confirm these diseases in  
12 individuals routinely. I'm aware and I  
13 understand the nature and the severity of and  
14 the seriousness of these diseases.

15 Q. Well, let me object to  
16 responsiveness. I understand that your lab does  
17 diagnoses, clinic -- I mean research diagnoses  
18 of individuals, but you have never had to treat  
19 anybody with cancer?

20       A.  No, sir.

21       Q.  Have you ever had a family member

22   who has had cancer, died of cancer?

23       A.  Yes.

24       Q.  And you know exactly what it is I'm

25   talking about, how difficult of a process it can

1 be for a family to have to sit through the  
2 months of pain and grief that they -- are  
3 associated with somebody who is dying of a  
4 cancer like leukemia, correct?

5 A. Absolutely.

6 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
7 the question.

8 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) And dying of leukemia  
9 is not an easy or preferred way to go, is it?

10 A. No. It wouldn't be my preferred  
11 way.

12 Q. Often AML people just bleed  
13 uncontrollably, correct?

14 A. That's one of the adverse  
15 consequences that often occurs in AMLs.

16 Q. They are often delirious and have  
17 pain, correct?

18 A. That's correct.

19 Q. And they often end up dying of

20 sepsis, correct?

21 A. Sepsis is another adverse

22 complication associated with AML.

23 Q. What is sepsis?

24 A. Widespread infection, systemic

25 infection.

1 Q. And systemic infection of all of  
2 their organs, correct?

3 A. Often, yes.

4 Q. It's painful, isn't it?

5 A. Yes, it can be.

6 Q. You saw his death certificate where  
7 the immediate cause of death after suffering  
8 with AML -- Mr. McCarty finally succumbed to  
9 that disease and the sepsis that resulted from  
10 it, correct?

11 A. Sepsis -- I believe sepsis was the  
12 precipitating cause of death.

13 Q. You've been consulting as an expert  
14 for oil companies and chemical companies in  
15 litigation involving benzene for, I think we  
16 established earlier, about 16 years or so,  
17 correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Over those years you've been

20 involved with benzene issues, legislation,  
21 studies, and that type of thing even longer than  
22 16 years, correct?

23 A. I've been studying benzene for the  
24 better part of 30 years.

25 Q. Then you are, I would assume, aware

1 that benzene was reported to cause fatal  
2 diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs  
3 as far back as the 1800s, correct?

4 A. There were reports of bone marrow  
5 failure and toxicity associated with benzene  
6 back at least as far as the late 1800s.

7 Q. I assume that you be aware that  
8 benzene was reported being associated with and  
9 causing leukemia as far back as 1928, correct?

10 A. There were hypotheses and opinions,  
11 observations made by individuals as far back as  
12 the -- certainly the late 1920s, early 1930s.

13 Q. All right. And to the extent that  
14 those hypotheses were that benzene can cause  
15 leukemia, they turned out to be correct,  
16 correct?

17 A. To the -- yes, with the caveat that  
18 the -- what was considered and/or understood to  
19 be leukemia and/or bone marrow failure at that

20 time was not what we now consider to be those  
21 diseases. There's been a lot of changes over  
22 the last 100 years, the last 80 years with  
23 respect to our knowledge of both the disease and  
24 benzene.

25 Q. I mean, if in 1928 it's being

1 reported that benzene causes leukemia, then  
2 those who have access to that report would know  
3 that benzene can cause fatal diseases, correct?

4 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
5 question.

6 A. Isolated reports don't provide us --  
7 isolated individual case reports don't provide  
8 the scientific community with a -- with proof  
9 that in fact there is a causal association  
10 between any given etiology and a given disease.  
11 In the case of the reports that are usually --  
12 the cases that were reported in France in 1920  
13 and 1929, there is really actually no clear-cut  
14 evidence that those individuals were actually  
15 exposed solely to benzene. In fact, there's  
16 evidence to suggest they were exposed to  
17 alkylating radiation as well as benzene and  
18 other toxic chemicals.

19 So the fact that we have a given

20 case report or group of case reports does not  
21 give us a quantitative evidence that there is a  
22 causal relationship between a given etiology and  
23 a given disease. That requires quantitative  
24 epidemiology.

25 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) I object to

1    responsiveness. You are aware that by 1948 the  
2    American Petroleum Institute was reporting that  
3    benzene could cause fatal illnesses and was even  
4    reporting at that time that there were  
5    reasonably well documented instances of the  
6    development of leukemia from chronic exposure to  
7    benzene --

8           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
9    question.

10       Q. (BY MR. BROWN) -- correct?

11       A. My recollection of the reports that  
12    I've seen and the statements that I've seen by  
13    American Petroleum Institute or their  
14    representatives raise concern over the  
15    possibility and the potential of benzene to  
16    cause blood diseases.

17       Q. Well, I guess let me object again to  
18    the responsiveness. My question was, Were you  
19    aware that in 1948 API, American Petroleum

20 Institute, in its toxicological review for  
21 benzene was reporting at that time that there  
22 were reasonably well documented instances of the  
23 development of leukemia associated with  
24 exposure -- chronic exposure to benzene?

25 A. I have -- yes, that's basically what

1 I've said.

2 Q. And what is the American Petroleum  
3 Institute?

4 A. American Petroleum Institute is a  
5 trade organization that membership includes  
6 petroleum companies.

7 Q. All right. Companies like Mobil and  
8 Exxon and Shell and Gulf, Chevron -- all those  
9 companies were members of the American Petroleum  
10 Institute back in the 1940s; were you aware of  
11 that?

12 A. I believe so.

13 Q. I'm showing you the API  
14 toxicological review for benzene, 1948. You've  
15 seen that document before, haven't you, sir?

16 A. Yes, I have.

17 Q. Numerous times; would that be  
18 correct?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Did you know Philip Drinker?

21 A. No, not personally.

22 Q. You know him to be a reputable

23 professor of the school of medicine at Harvard

24 University back at that time that that report

25 was written, correct?

1           A. I believe so, yes.

2           Q. And if a doctor with the reputation  
3 of Philip Drinker is reporting in 1948 that  
4 there are reasonably well documented instances  
5 of the development of leukemia from chronic  
6 exposure to benzene, he's not just guessing that  
7 there might be a connection; he is making a  
8 statement that there is some legitimate concern  
9 among the members of that profession and there  
10 should be of the American Petroleum Institute  
11 that benzene can cause leukemia; isn't that  
12 right?

13           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
14 question.

15           A. I can't testify to that. I think  
16 it's obvious from Professor Drinker's statement  
17 that he thought there was legitimate concern. I  
18 can't say that on the basis of the opinion or  
19 statement of a single professor that in fact

20 that's the case. That's what in fact  
21 quantitative epidemiology and biomedical  
22 sciences is all about, proving a relationship  
23 that is hypothesized through observation.  
24 Professor Drinker made some very salient and  
25 significant observations and expressed his

1 concern about exposure to benzene, which was  
2 extremely well-founded. That doesn't on the  
3 basis of his opinion make it so.

4 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me object to  
5 responsiveness. The fact where he reports there  
6 are reasonably well-documented instances of  
7 development of benzene -- development of  
8 leukemia from chronic exposure to benzene, that  
9 would have been information that should have put  
10 the companies on notice that benzene could  
11 result in a cancerous disease like leukemia?

12 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
13 question.

14 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Don't you agree, sir?

15 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
16 question.

17 A. I think that that's information that  
18 should have and did raise concern on the part of  
19 the scientific and medical communities and the

20 industry alike in terms of understanding and

21 studying the potential toxicity of benzene.

22 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right.

23 Additionally, he reports in this API document

24 that due to individual susceptibilities,

25 inasmuch as the body develops no tolerance to

1 benzene and as there is wide variation in  
2 individual susceptibility, it is generally  
3 considered that the only absolute safe  
4 concentration from benzene is zero. Do you  
5 agree with that statement, sir?

6 A. That's what he said. In doing so,  
7 he also -- he goes on to say that a limit of 50  
8 ppm or less is strongly recommended. So based  
9 upon our ability and our understanding of -- our  
10 ability to measure benzene, I think Dr. Drinker  
11 was roughly equating zero or nothing, which is  
12 really toxicologically not a cogent concept, to  
13 levels at or below 50 parts per million.

14 Q. Let me object to the responsiveness.  
15 My question was, Do you agree that because  
16 there's variation in individual susceptibility  
17 to exposures to chemicals such as benzene, that  
18 the only absolutely safe level of exposure for  
19 everybody would be zero?

20           A.  No, I think that's -- that's not  
21   been demonstrated in the scientific literature  
22   and in fact is an impossible concept.  
23           Q.  Well, have you testified before that  
24   there is -- well, first of all, do you agree  
25   that there is no safe level of exposure to

1 benzene?

2 A. I don't believe that the scientific  
3 and medical literature supports the concept of  
4 no threshold or that there is no safe level or  
5 level below which there are no demonstrable  
6 health effects.

7 Q. Have those opinions that you are  
8 expressing right now, have you gained those in  
9 the last three years?

10 A. No. I've had them for 20 years.

11 Q. Can you point to a study that says  
12 that there is a safe level of exposure to  
13 benzene?

14 A. As I said earlier in this  
15 deposition, scientists can't prove a negative.  
16 We have no scientific basis to conclude that  
17 zero is the only safe level. It's a theoretical  
18 concept, and I don't think that it is supported  
19 by the scientific and medical literature.

20           Q. Is there a level in your mind for  
21   benzene exposure, a threshold level at which --  
22   or below which no one in this world will develop  
23   a benzene-related illness?

24           A. I can't -- I can't make a reasonable  
25   scientific -- render an opinion to that

1 question. I don't believe that there is any  
2 data that allows us to draw a conclusion one way  
3 or the other below those levels of exposure that  
4 have been demonstrated in quantitative studies  
5 to be associated with an increased risk.

6 Q. So in your opinion, as I understand  
7 what you're saying, there is no threshold level  
8 below which exposure is safe for every  
9 individual; is that a fair statement?

10 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
11 the question.

12 A. Could you repeat or rephrase that  
13 question.

14 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Yes, sir. There is  
15 no -- in your opinion there is no threshold  
16 level below which exposure to benzene is safe  
17 for all people?

18 A. No, that's not my opinion. My  
19 opinion is that the scientific and medical

20 literature does not indicate that there is no  
21 safe level of benzene exposure. The scientific  
22 and medical literature -- scientists can't prove  
23 a negative. What we can do is ascertain in  
24 studies at what levels or what conditions of  
25 exposure to a chemical such as benzene are

1 associated with a significant increase in the  
2 incidence of a disease and therefore an  
3 increased risk. That's all we can do.

4 Q. Let me object to responsiveness. My  
5 question is, Do you have a level that you have  
6 in your mind would be your opinion that would --  
7 if somebody did not exceed that level, that it  
8 would be safe for all people?

9 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
10 the question.

11 A. I believe that reliable quantitative  
12 epidemiologic studies don't provide an  
13 indication of increased risk of acute myeloid  
14 leukemia associated with cumulative exposures  
15 certainly below 45 parts per million years and  
16 on the order of 60 parts per million years.  
17 That is the state of the art today.

18 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me object to  
19 responsiveness. Sir, is it your testimony that

20 no person in this world will develop benzene-  
21 related leukemias if they do not exceed the 45  
22 parts per million years?

23 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
24 the question.

25 A. I'm sorry. There are too many

1 negatives in that sentence.

2 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Is it your testimony  
3 that no person in this world will develop a  
4 benzene-related leukemia so long as they do not  
5 exceed the 45 parts per million years  
6 quantitation that you just described?

7 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
8 the question.

9 A. No, I can't say that and no  
10 responsible scientist would say that.

11 (The reporter interrupted for  
12 clarification.)

13 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) That's because every  
14 person reacts differently to chemicals; that's  
15 the whole concept of individual susceptibility,  
16 isn't it?

17 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
18 the question.

19 A. You now have asked me two questions.

20 I believe the first question -- well, actually

21 could you restate that.

22 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Yes, sir. Are you

23 familiar with the concept of individual

24 susceptibility?

25 A. Oh, yeah.

1 Q. What is that concept?

2 A. Individual susceptibility is that  
3 individual variations in individuals, even  
4 genetic or environmental, can influence or alter  
5 their susceptibility to development of diseases  
6 following exposure to individual agents. It is  
7 a very well described and understood concept.

8 Q. It's been described and understood  
9 in the medical literature for years, correct?

10 A. To the extent that we understand it  
11 exists, yes. With respect to specific genetic  
12 susceptibility for individual diseases, that's  
13 really an area of ongoing research, intense  
14 research.

15 Q. Have you ever seen the 1943 Soley  
16 document report on benzene to Shell before?

17 A. I don't know whether I have or not.

18 Q. Did you -- have you ever heard of  
19 Dr. Mayo Soley?

20           A.  No, I haven't.  Not that I recall.

21           Q.  Have you ever heard of the

22   University of California Medical School

23   Pharmacological Laboratory?

24           A.  I've heard -- I'm not sure which

25   branch of the University of California you are

1 talking about.

2 Q. Well, it's 1943, so I don't know how  
3 many different branches they would have had back  
4 at that time. You can see the data at the  
5 bottom.

6 A. San Francisco. I'm not familiar  
7 with this specific laboratory.

8 Q. I want to read to you what his  
9 report to Shell was on the chronic health  
10 hazards of benzene. First of all, you can see  
11 here where he mentions chronic poison and some  
12 of the diseases that result from exposure to  
13 benzene include leukemia, correct?

14 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
15 the question.

16 A. Yes. To the -- whatever that means.

17 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) He is saying  
18 leukemia, right?

19 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of

20 the question.

21 A. The definition and diagnosis of

22 leukemia has changed dramatically since 1943.

23 It's even spelled here l-u-c as opposed to

24 l-u-k. I see that on the page. I don't know

25 what Dr. Soley is specifically referring to.

1 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Are you saying that  
2 the way he spelled it, l-u-c-e-e-m-i-a, that  
3 that's not leukemia?

4 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
5 the question.

6 A. I'm not saying that. I'm saying I  
7 can't assume what precise disease he is talking  
8 about there.

9 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) You've never seen the  
10 English variation of the spelling of leukemia?

11 A. That is not current English spelling  
12 for leukemia and hasn't been certainly during my  
13 career.

14 Q. This is a 1943 document that is  
15 mentioning leukemia, and you are not disputing  
16 that, are you?

17 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
18 the question.

19 A. No.

20 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Okay. What I wanted  
21 to show you is where he says, "While prolonged  
22 exposure to any concentration of benzene is  
23 dangerous, there is marked variation in  
24 susceptibility of individuals so that some, for  
25 unknown reasons, are particularly resistant

1 while others are quite susceptible."

2 MR. SCOTT: Object.

3 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) That concept, that's

4 the same concept of individual susceptibility

5 that you are referring to, correct?

6 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of

7 the question.

8 A. Yes, I believe I've already said

9 that.

10 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) For that reason you

11 couldn't tell us, nor any other scientist could

12 tell us, how much benzene it takes for any

13 particular individual to be exposed to before

14 that they might develop a disease related to

15 that exposure, correct?

16 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the

17 question.

18 A. I don't believe that is the reason

19 we can't prove a negative. I believe that

20 individual susceptibility is -- is an operating  
21 influence in all the studies that have examined  
22 quantitative exposure to benzene and  
23 demonstrated a relationship between cumulative  
24 exposure to benzene at certain levels and an  
25 increased risk of AML. Those are the

1 individuals who are susceptible to development  
2 of the disease. Individuals who are -- many  
3 individuals exposed at comparable levels do not  
4 develop the disease. So we can assume that the  
5 frequency of AML and the risk of AML associated  
6 with quantitative exposure to a given level  
7 includes those individuals by definition who  
8 have increased susceptibility. So I believe  
9 that individual susceptibility is a major factor  
10 in determining risk of developing a disease such  
11 as AML associated with benzene, and they are  
12 included in the quantitative studies that we  
13 currently have that provide us with information  
14 as to that quantitative risk.

15 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. Let me  
16 object to responsiveness. Can you tell me, sir,  
17 and the jury at what level it took for  
18 Mr. McCarty -- or would have taken for  
19 Mr. McCarty individually in terms of exposure to

20 benzene for him to develop leukemia?

21 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the

22 question.

23 A. All I can tell you is what I've

24 already testified to, which is the quantitative

25 epidemiology literature does not support an

1 increased risk of the development of AML below  
2 certainly 45 ppm-years, and most studies on the  
3 order of 60 ppm-years. Those are the lowest  
4 levels of cumulative exposure that to date have  
5 been associated with significant increased risk  
6 of AML following benzene exposure.

7 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Object to  
8 nonresponsive. My question is, sir, can you  
9 tell me and the jury at what level it was  
10 required for Mr. McCarty to be exposed to  
11 benzene and him develop leukemia?

12 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
13 question.

14 A. I believe I've just given you the  
15 best answer I can to that question.

16 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, have you ever  
17 seen Mr. McCarty's name in any epidemiological  
18 study?

19 A. No.

20           Q. Have you ever seen any other  
21 individual's name in any epidemiological study?

22           A. I would hope not.

23           Q. All these epidemiological studies do  
24 is study population. They cannot tell us at  
25 what level any specific individual would develop

1 a disease process; isn't that true?

2 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
3 question.

4 A. The quantitative study of  
5 populations in epidemiology and quantitative  
6 controlled clinical studies is the best and only  
7 tool we have with which to ascertain the  
8 potential risk of developing a disease  
9 associated with a given agent. That is the  
10 limits of scientific and medical state of the  
11 art that we work within, and as a scientist that  
12 is the basis and can be the only basis for my  
13 opinion on the quantitative relationship between  
14 benzene and the development of acute myeloid  
15 leukemia.

16 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) I understand that you  
17 are limited in what you can use to formulate  
18 your opinions as a toxicologist, but the bottom  
19 line answer to my question is, you can't tell a

20 jury how much benzene exposure it took for

21 Mr. McCarty to develop his leukemia, can you?

22 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the

23 question.

24 A. I have seen no data that would allow

25 me to reach a conclusion that in fact

1 Mr. McCarty's acute myeloid leukemia was  
2 associated with exposure to benzene.

3 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) I mean, it would be  
4 possible that an individual could be exposed to  
5 high levels of benzene and not develop a  
6 disease, correct?

7 A. Yes, definitely.

8 Q. And it's also possible that  
9 individuals can be exposed to extremely low  
10 levels of benzene and develop a disease,  
11 correct?

12 A. Well, we have quantitative data to  
13 support the former. We cannot determine the  
14 latter based upon scientific quantitative data.  
15 We can't prove a negative.

16 Q. Okay. Can't prove it, in other  
17 words?

18 A. Can't prove a negative. That's not  
19 something that a scientist can do.

20           Q. All right. Were you familiar with  
21 Dr. Hine who consulted with Shell concerning  
22 toxicology of chemicals?

23           A. I don't know who you are talking  
24 about.

25           Q. All right. Was it -- in your

1 experience in studying benzene over these last  
2 20 to 30 years, have you come to understand that  
3 chemical companies and industry often hire  
4 consultants to help them assess hazards of the  
5 chemicals that they use and make and require  
6 their employees to work around?

7 A. Sometimes, yes.

8 Q. And with regard to -- tell me some  
9 of the companies who you are familiar with that  
10 going on, that type of thing happening in  
11 particular with regard to benzene.

12 A. Well, certainly most of the  
13 companies -- certainly any of the companies that  
14 I've consulted for in the past have been  
15 interested in precisely that, which is  
16 understanding the nature of my opinions or my --  
17 or to ask my expertise in evaluating potential  
18 hazards associated with in the case of -- in  
19 this specific case, benzene.

20           Q. And that type of activity went on  
21 and was used by companies in the 1940s, 1950s,  
22 correct?

23           A. I've seen reports by individuals who  
24 presumably were hired as consultants by  
25 companies in the '40s and '50s.

1       Q. Here is another document I'm going  
2 to refer you to. This is a report to Shell  
3 Development Company regarding certain problems  
4 of environmental cancer in the petroleum  
5 industry. Do you see that?

6       A. Yes, it's by Charles Hine. Now I  
7 know who Dr. Hine was.

8       Q. How did you know Dr. Hine?

9       A. Dr. Hine was a professor of  
10 toxicology and pharmacology at the University  
11 of -- if this is the same Dr. Charles Hine that  
12 I knew, at the University of California, San  
13 Francisco. A grand old man. Many, many, many  
14 years ago. We are talking -- I knew him briefly  
15 30 years ago. He was retiring at that point.

16       Q. Did you know him to be a consultant  
17 of Shell?

18       A. No.

19       Q. Did you know him to be a reputable

20 and competent toxicologist?

21 A. Yes. I think he was highly

22 respected. Certainly for his day he was highly

23 respected.

24 Q. Let me show you what he has to say

25 about benzene. He says, "In only a relatively

1    few instances can the origin of an environmental  
2    cancer be traced to a contact with a well-  
3    defined chemical agent possessing established  
4    carcinogenic qualities. Among such compounds  
5    include arsenic," and the second one is on this  
6    list is benzol, correct?

7            MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
8    the question.

9            A. What he says is benzol; that's  
10   correct.

11           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) That's benzene, isn't  
12   it, sir?

13           A. It can be. I would presume he is  
14   talking about benzene, but he also could be  
15   talking about gasoline, but I think he is  
16   talking about benzene.

17           Q. Are you saying back in 1950 that  
18   this reputable toxicologist would have been  
19   saying it was a well-established carcinogen?

20 Gasoline was a well-established carcinogen?

21 A. No. That's why I'm saying -- I'm

22 saying the use of -- specific use of the term

23 benzol most likely relates, pertains to benzene,

24 but I can't -- I can't get inside his mind, but

25 that's what I assume he is saying.

1           Q. As you read that document, this  
2   Dr. Hine who you knew as a competent  
3   toxicologist, well respected, is saying in 1950  
4   that benzene has well-established carcinogenic  
5   characteristics, correct?

6           MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
7   the question.

8           A. That's what -- that apparently is  
9   what he is saying, yes.

10          Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Did you know Allen  
11   Dooley from Texaco?

12          A. No.

13          Q. Did you know that even in 1954 he  
14   was reporting that benzene had a destructive  
15   effect on the bone marrow and could cause latent  
16   injuries and was even citing to the 1948 API as  
17   something that companies should use to help them  
18   assess the risks associated with benzene  
19   exposure?

20 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the

21 question.

22 A. As I said, I don't know Dr. Dooley.

23 I don't know of him. However, the statement

24 that in fact benzene causes bone marrow damage

25 was generally understood much earlier than even

1     that.

2           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Bone marrow damage,  
3     including aplastic anemia, which is a fatal  
4     blood disease, correct?

5           A. It can be, yes.

6           Q. Were you aware that in Texas it has  
7     been the law since 1958 that employers monitor  
8     their work environment so that they can be  
9     assured that they don't overexpose employees to  
10    benzene?

11          MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
12    question.

13          A. Well, I'm not specifically aware of  
14    Texas law in particular dating back to the  
15    1950s, but I'm generally aware that in fact  
16    that's an obligation of employers.

17          Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Were you aware that  
18    as early as 1960 the Walsh-Healey Act required  
19    employers or companies who sold goods over

20 \$10,000 to the government, the United States

21 government, that they had to monitor and protect

22 their workers from exposure to chemicals

23 including benzene?

24 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of

25 the question.

1       A. I have absolutely no argument with  
2   the notion, but I'm not familiar with the  
3   Walsh-Healey Act.

4       Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Never heard of that  
5   or had any questions asked to you about that in  
6   all of your 40 or so benzene depositions?

7       MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
8   question.

9       A. I probably have, but I don't  
10   recognize it as the Walsh-Healey Act, so I'm not  
11   sure what you are talking about specifically,  
12   but I have no argument with the concept.

13      Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Would you agree, sir,  
14   that by 1960 there was no secret in the chemical  
15   industry that benzene was known to cause deadly  
16   blood diseases?

17      MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
18   question.

19      A. Benzene was associated with chronic

20 bone marrow toxicity far earlier than that. At  
21 that particular point in history, there were no  
22 quantitative epidemiology studies that  
23 demonstrated a clear-cut relationship between  
24 benzene and leukemia. Acute myelogenous  
25 leukemia in particular. At this -- during that

1 decade we became aware not only -- and when I  
2 say "we" I'm talking with the scientific  
3 community as a whole because I was -- I was a  
4 youngster at that point. But in the 1960s --  
5 over the 1960s is when there was first evidence  
6 in the medical community that bone marrow  
7 toxicity and bone marrow damage per se could  
8 lead to the development of AML, and there was  
9 also emerging evidence associating benzene in  
10 particular with the development of AML. So  
11 those began to occur over the decade of the  
12 '60s.

13 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me object to  
14 responsiveness. My question was more simple  
15 than that. Isn't it true that by the 1960s, it  
16 was well known among the chemical industry that  
17 benzene could cause deadly diseases?

18 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
19 question.

20           A. With respect to bone marrow

21 toxicity, it certainly should have been, yes.

22           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) There would have been

23 no reason for a company who was selling and

24 handling chemicals and requiring its employees

25 to work around chemicals, for them not to know

1 and have knowledge that benzene could cause  
2 deadly diseases, correct?

3 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
4 question.

5 A. As a matter of principle, in  
6 general, I think that employers have an  
7 obligation, whether or not and independent of  
8 specific laws, to provide information relating  
9 to the potential hazards and toxicity of the  
10 substances that they are exposed to.

11 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. I would  
12 agree with that, too, but my question was more  
13 along the lines of your previous answer that by  
14 the 1960s members of the chemical industry  
15 should know about the hazards of benzene and  
16 that it could cause deadly diseases for those  
17 who were exposed to it?

18 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
19 question.

20           A. By the 1960s and certainly during  
21   the 1960s, the evidence in the scientific and  
22   medical literature associated with the  
23   development of bone marrow toxicity in general  
24   and benzene was generally recognized.

25           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) It was widespread by

1 the '60s, correct?

2 A. With respect to bone marrow  
3 toxicity, yes.

4 Q. And with respect to deaths resulting  
5 from bone marrow toxicity, correct?

6 A. From severe chronic exposure, that's  
7 true.

8 MR. SCOTT: Darren, if you get to a  
9 spot someplace, I would like to take a break,  
10 just whenever you get there, a rest room break.

11 MR. BROWN: Okay. If you need to  
12 take a rest room break, we can take one right  
13 now.

14 MR. SCOTT: If this is good for you  
15 to stop, that's fine.

16 MR. BROWN: I ain't going to keep a  
17 man from going to the rest room.

18 MR. SCOTT: I'm good for a while.  
19 Just early warning here.

20           MR. BROWN: I got so noticed out of  
21   your questions that I might have to go someday.  
22   So if we need to take a rest room break, let's  
23   do it.  
24           MR. SCOTT: Thanks.  
25           THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is

1 approximately 3:33 p.m. and we are now off the  
2 record.

3 (A break was taken.)

4 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is  
5 approximately 3:38 p.m. and we are now on the  
6 record.

7 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Sir, you've told us  
8 you are not an industrial hygienist, correct?

9 A. That's correct.

10 Q. Are you seen any quantitative  
11 industrial hygiene monitoring data for  
12 Mr. McCarty for the years that he worked at the  
13 Van Waters & Rogers facility in Beaumont, Texas?

14 A. No.

15 Q. Have you seen any monitoring data  
16 for Mr. McCarty at all?

17 A. No.

18 Q. Have you seen any monitoring data  
19 for any person whom you believe or whom others

- 20    have told you were engaged in representative
- 21    jobs that Mr. McCarty would have been doing?
- 22    You don't understand that question?
- 23           A.  No, I didn't.
- 24           Q.  Let me reask it.  Have you seen any
- 25    industrial hygiene monitoring data that you

1     contend is representative of Mr. McCarty's  
2     exposure while he worked at Van Waters & Rogers?

3         A.   Specifically, no.

4         Q.   And that would be, as you I'm sure  
5     recall from reading of the depositions that you  
6     told me that you read, because Van Waters &  
7     Rogers never did monitor workers like  
8     Mr. McCarty, correct?

9         A.   I can't speak to that one way or the  
10    other, based upon my review of the testimony and  
11    information that I have read. My focus in  
12    reviewing the boxes of information that I have  
13    looked at in this case were based upon rendering  
14    the opinions that I have and I really did not  
15    focus on other issues.

16        Q.   All right. Sir, I will represent to  
17    you that Mr. Wellen and others who we've deposed  
18    have told us that there was no industrial  
19    hygiene monitoring of anybody at Van Waters &

20 Rogers during the years that Mr. McCarty worked  
21 there for industrial hygiene monitoring in the  
22 breathing zone for benzene. All right? You can  
23 take that as a representation to me -- from me  
24 based on my review in those depositions that you  
25 have copies of, okay?

1           Assuming that that is true, wouldn't  
2   you agree that it would be very difficult to  
3   have actual quantitative data on the types of  
4   exposures that Mr. McCarty would have been  
5   experiencing without the industrial hygiene  
6   monitoring data?

7           A. To the extent that -- to the extent  
8   that -- a quantitative exposure analysis  
9   optimally requires monitoring data. In the  
10   absence of specific monitoring data, often  
11   mathematical models are used or analogies or  
12   surrogate exposures or monitoring data can be  
13   substituted. It's not as robust as direct  
14   monitoring data, but it's the state of the art  
15   with respect to industrial hygiene.

16          Q. And with respect to trying to assess  
17   an individual's exposure to a certain chemical,  
18   wouldn't you agree that the most accurate and  
19   the best way of doing that would be to do

20 industrial hygiene monitoring of that person's

21 breathing zone?

22 A. The most accurate way of doing it

23 would be to do personal monitoring of the

24 individual, not necessarily breathing zone, but

25 basically quantitative, repeated analysis, but

1   that's -- that is simply not possible to do  
2   individual monitoring on everyone that has ever  
3   worked, even in benzene manufacturing.  
4   Individual personal monitoring data is used in  
5   developing and documenting exposure estimates,  
6   but not everyone all the time can be monitored  
7   for exposure to benzene or anything else.

8       Q.   Let me object to responsiveness.

9   Sir, do you recognize -- I know you are not an  
10   industrial hygienist, but you say you have  
11   experience in some issues of industrial hygiene.  
12   Do you recognize that the standard for  
13   determining worker exposures to a chemical is to  
14   do industrial hygiene monitoring of that  
15   worker's breathing zone?

16       A.   Yes, I do.

17       Q.   All right. Is there any more  
18   accurate way of assessing a worker's exposure to  
19   chemicals than conducting the standard and

20 competent industrial hygiene monitoring of his  
21 breathing zone?  
22 A. There are other techniques that can  
23 be useful in evaluating an overall quantitative  
24 exposure for an individual or group of  
25 individuals besides breathing zone measurements.

1 This includes exhaled breath measurements, this  
2 includes personal monitoring, this includes a  
3 variety of different quantitative techniques  
4 that can be used in a -- certainly in an  
5 environment where you are doing research or  
6 trying to assess quantitative exposure.

7 The techniques I'm talking about are  
8 not routinely used in monitoring individual  
9 workers in the workplace. They are the subject  
10 of studies, and they are used in research in  
11 industrial hygiene.

12 Q. Let me object to responsiveness. My  
13 question was, Do you know of a more accurate way  
14 of assessing a worker's exposure to a particular  
15 chemical than to do industrial hygiene  
16 monitoring of his breathing zone?

17 A. I think I just told you that one can  
18 obtain more accurate assessments -- the more  
19 information you have, the more data you have

20 always the better it is. And there are  
21 experimental procedures besides doing breathing  
22 zone measurements. Breathing zone measurements  
23 are the standard for evaluating exposure in the  
24 workplace on a routine basis.

25 Q. Okay. And without having any type

1 of monitoring for Mr. McCarty or any of his  
2 coworkers, those who try to assess or quantify  
3 his exposures has to rely upon less accurate or  
4 less reliable means of doing so, correct?

5 A. You can always -- I can't think of a  
6 situation where one has absolutely every piece  
7 of quantitative data that you can imagine in  
8 order to evaluate an exposure. That simply is  
9 not the case. I do believe that there are very  
10 effective and useful methodologies that involve  
11 surrogate analysis and involve use of physical  
12 monitoring. And I think mathematical models can  
13 be very useful in evaluating and extrapolating  
14 that data. I think that certainly within terms  
15 of approximating quantitative exposure, those  
16 are reasonable surrogates in many circumstances.

17 Q. Let me object to responsiveness.  
18 You have not done on your own any mathematical  
19 modeling or quantitative or surrogate analysis

20 of Mr. McCarty's exposure, correct?

21 A. No, I have not.

22 Q. All right. And you had to rely upon

23 somebody else to do that for you, correct?

24 A. That's correct.

25 Q. You didn't have enough information

1 to make those decisions or design a model that  
2 you felt comfortable with on your own; is that  
3 true?

4 A. I did not want to make a  
5 quantitative assessment of his exposure.

6 Q. Okay. Another way of trying to get  
7 an estimate of what a worker's exposure would  
8 have been would be to use means other than  
9 quantitative measurements, correct?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And those are -- to do that they are  
12 often referred to as qualitative estimates of  
13 exposure, correct?

14 A. That's correct.

15 Q. And that's at least been in your  
16 practice acceptable, scientific means of trying  
17 to assess a worker exposure, correct?

18 A. I think it's less valuable than a  
19 quantitative exposure assessment. In the

20     absence of a quantitative exposure assessment, a  
21     qualitative exposure assessment is basically all  
22     I would have to fall back on in terms of  
23     evaluating exposure, but it's by no means the  
24     ideal.

25           Q.   It's not the ideal, but it's

1 accepted and within the epidemiological field  
2 within the toxicological field for determining  
3 what potential exposures or range of exposures  
4 may have been at a particular time, correct?

5 A. I would disagree with that. I think  
6 that certainly in terms of epidemiology and in  
7 quantitative epidemiology, qualitative estimates  
8 are not acceptable surrogates for quantitative  
9 exposure assessments.

10 Q. Well, that's what I'm saying. Not  
11 all -- not all epidemiological assessments have  
12 the benefit of quantitative data, correct?

13 A. That's correct, but I'm saying that  
14 a quantitative epidemiology study requires a  
15 quantitative exposure assessment.

16 Q. All right. Well, there are many  
17 epidemiological studies that don't have  
18 quantitative data that are relied upon by  
19 epidemiologists and toxicologists in determining

20 disease causation, correct?

21 A. Not in determining quantitative

22 disease causation. You have to have some

23 estimate of exposure. You have to have some

24 basis for determining that you understand the

25 nature of the exposure that an individual or

1 individuals in a population have experienced.

2 Q. Some basis of exposure, and that can  
3 be gained through talking with a plant  
4 industrial hygienist or gathering other  
5 information that would indicate exposures at a  
6 particular level, other than by quantifying or  
7 quantitative means or industrial hygiene  
8 monitoring, correct?

9 A. Obviously in the absence of the  
10 ability to do any quantitative measurements,  
11 which is rare, or assessments, epidemiologists  
12 will rely on qualitative analysis. I don't  
13 believe those studies are as reliable in  
14 determining the quantitative relationship  
15 between exposure and disease. Often -- the most  
16 often scenario that I think is as reliable as  
17 most studies are involves a combination of  
18 assessing the qualitative exposure and providing  
19 some kind of quantitative estimate, modeling or

20 actual analysis of industrial hygiene data.

21 Q. Let me object to responsiveness.

22 One qualitative method of evaluating exposures

23 would be to consider or look at the odor

24 threshold of a particular chemical, correct?

25 A. That's not a useful quantitative

1 measure of assessment.

2 Q. All right. Are you saying it's  
3 totally useless?

4 A. I'm saying certainly it's not a  
5 quantitative -- it's not a quantitative  
6 estimate, and it's not a reliable estimate in  
7 determining the nature of a quantitative  
8 exposure.

9 Q. Let me object to responsiveness. My  
10 question is, Are you saying evaluating exposures  
11 by odor threshold of chemicals is a totally  
12 useless way of trying to come up with at least a  
13 minimum exposure to a chemical?

14 A. Close to useless. It is certainly  
15 not useful in a quantitative assessment of  
16 exposure.

17 Q. Well --

18 A. It's a highly unreliable parameter  
19 and is subject to a host of deficiencies.

20           Q. Well, you indicated earlier that you  
21    had gathered data on odor threshold of  
22    chemicals. So I assume you did that with some  
23    purpose in mind, correct?

24           A. Yes. I provided those, the  
25    references that I have relating to exposure,

1     because I believe that Mr. Parker's analysis of  
2     the potential exposure to benzene based on odor  
3     thresholds are not -- don't comport with the  
4     scientific and medical literature associated  
5     with odor thresholds of benzene, and in fact  
6     there are numerous authorities that disagree  
7     with his conclusions.

8           Q.   Okay. Again, I need to object to  
9     responsiveness. Do you know what the American  
10    Industrial Hygiene Association is?

11          A.   It's an association of industrial  
12    hygienists.

13          Q.   Do you recognize the American  
14    Industrial Hygiene Association as a reliable  
15    source of industrial hygiene information?

16          A.   Sometimes. Not necessarily just  
17    simply on the basis of the fact that it's the  
18    Industrial Hygiene Association. It depends upon  
19    what it is, who it is that is making a

20 statement, whether it's the association or an  
21 individual, whether it's based upon experimental  
22 direct evidence, what the source of it is, and I  
23 would take into -- I take into consideration not  
24 only its single source, but what are the  
25 available -- what are the available data sets

1 and authorities and sources of information that  
2 are available in the world literature.

3 Q. I'm just asking a simple question.

4 Do you or do you not recognize the American  
5 Industrial Hygiene Association as a reliable  
6 source of industrial hygiene information?

7 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
8 question.

9 A. Sometimes.

10 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) I mean, in general do  
11 you feel like that that group publishes reliable  
12 information concerning industrial hygiene and  
13 exposure information, for instance?

14 A. Sometimes.

15 Q. Can you think of anytime  
16 specifically that you say that they have been  
17 unreliable and you have not relied upon them?

18 A. To the extent that any summary of  
19 data doesn't comport with the preponderance of

20 data available in the scientific and medical  
21 literature concerning a given finding, then I  
22 would have to disagree. I can't -- I can't on  
23 the basis of defining a single authority,  
24 textbook, or organization say a priori that  
25 because there is a document that has been

1 published by them or that information contained  
2 in a tome that's produced by -- in a textbook or  
3 any organization a priori carries the weight of  
4 scientific proof. So I would have to evaluate  
5 every individual item or piece of evidence or  
6 conclusion on an individual basis.

7 Q. And so I guess what you are saying  
8 is that if the matter concerned a matter of  
9 industrial hygiene, you would include as a  
10 source to consider the opinions of the American  
11 Industrial Hygiene Association?

12 A. I would consider -- I would consider  
13 them as a source, and I would -- yes, I would --  
14 I think that they are an authority that should  
15 be considered in evaluating any particular issue  
16 related to industrial hygiene, but not  
17 categorically would I conclude that any given  
18 document or statement is accurate or true.

19 Q. Do you know that the American

20 Industrial Hygiene Association has published  
21 odor threshold figures for various chemicals?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And do you know that they have  
24 published one for the chemical benzene?

25 A. I believe they published one many,

1 many, many years ago.

2 Q. Go ahead.

3 A. I recall seeing -- I don't remember

4 the date, but it's very old.

5 Q. Well, I mean, you don't recall the

6 date. So again, you don't know how many times

7 they've published odor thresholds for various

8 chemicals, I would assume, correct?

9 A. They published -- I know that there

10 are compendiums of odor thresholds. There are

11 numerous authorities that have published on odor

12 thresholds for many -- for many compounds. I've

13 provided several here today. There are many

14 different groups, government agencies, as well

15 as nongovernment groups like the ACGIH. Many

16 different organizations have published data on

17 the physical, chemical properties of chemicals,

18 including odor thresholds and other properties.

19 Q. Other than for litigation, do you

20 use odor thresholds at all in your business?

21 A. I think they are highly unreliable.

22 I would not use them in a quantitative way, and

23 only in the most general qualitative way,

24 because most individuals' knowledge and

25 understanding of what it is they are smelling or

1    what the nature of a given smell is, is highly  
2    unreliable when untrained.

3           Q.   Let me object to responsiveness. My  
4    question is, Other than in litigation, do you  
5    use odor threshold in your business for any  
6    reason?

7           A.   For any reason? Only as a very  
8    general guidance.

9           Q.   For what particular application?

10          A.   For ascertaining whether or not an  
11   individual perceives that they have been exposed  
12   to a solvent or some other compound or chemical.

13          Q.   Are you familiar with what the  
14   American -- I mean, the American Industrial  
15   Hygiene Association says is the odor threshold  
16   for benzene?

17               MR. SCOTT: Object to form.

18          A.   If you want to show me the document,  
19   I would be happy to discuss it. Specifically

20 the exact number you are talking about, I would

21 have to see it.

22 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. Well, if

23 the American Industrial Hygiene Association has

24 published that the odor threshold for benzene,

25 the median value, is 61 parts per million, would

1     you dispute that figure?

2             MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
3     the question.

4             A. I think that the vast majority of  
5     studies on odor threshold of benzene and  
6     authorities who have published on odor threshold  
7     of benzene are not consistent with that level  
8     and in fact are consistent with vastly lower  
9     odor thresholds in terms of concentration.

10            Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me object to  
11     responsive. Would you dispute the American  
12     Industrial Hygiene Association's median odor  
13     threshold value of 61 parts per million for  
14     benzene?

15            MR. SCOTT: Object to form.

16            A. Based on my knowledge and the  
17     knowledge of the literature, yes.

18            Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. What  
19     studies do you have that would allow you to

20     dispute the American Industrial Hygiene  
21     Association odor threshold for benzene  
22     particularly when you are not even an industrial  
23     hygienist?  
24             MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
25     question.

1       A. I only brought a few. I didn't  
2   bring everything in the literature. But I've  
3   brought references associated with the  
4   determination of odor threshold for benzene from  
5   numerous sources. This one is the National  
6   Safety Council, which reports an odor threshold  
7   of approximately 2 parts per million.

8       Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Is that odor  
9   identification threshold? Is that odor  
10   recognition threshold? Can you --

11      A. It's odor -- it's odor recognition  
12   threshold.

13      Q. Of 2 parts per million?

14      A. Yes. By recognition I mean exposure  
15   to something. Got a 1989 report from the  
16   American Industrial Hygiene Association, which I  
17   think is the same organization we've been  
18   talking about, and it gives a geometric mean for  
19   a odor threshold of 61. A geometric mean is not

20 a mean. It's not an arithmetic mean. It is a  
21 single point in any number of random  
22 measurements giving only weight to the  
23 individual point. It does not -- there could  
24 be -- for example, out of 100 measurements there  
25 could be 99 at 5 parts per million or less, for

1 example, and one at -- my arithmetic is not this  
2 good -- let's say something on the order of 90,  
3 and the geometric mean would be 61.

4 Q. That's an average of what you were  
5 saying, correct?

6 A. This is a geometric mean. That's  
7 not an arithmetic mean.

8 Q. The range that they report for the  
9 61 parts per million geometric mean was what?

10 A. It's hard to say. They give two  
11 measurements. They don't -- it's hard for me to  
12 tell from this whether it's a range. Again --

13 Q. Does it say 34 to 97 on there?

14 A. No. It says 61 and then there's  
15 another figure on the line below that says 97.  
16 But as I said before, that's a geometric mean.

17 It's not an arithmetic mean. I've got other  
18 citations. Here's the Texas Medical Library --  
19 let's see. AMA, American Medical Association,

20 from -- this is 1959, which is extremely old.

21 Q. Before we go any further, I hate to

22 stop you. We are going to run out of tape. If

23 we could stop right now and hold your thought

24 and we will continue on right there.

25 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is

1 approximately 4:01 p.m. and we are now off the  
2 record.

3 The time is approximately 4:03 p.m.  
4 and we are back on the record.

5 A. As long ago as 1959 the American  
6 Medical Association published a report on the  
7 state of knowledge with respect to the  
8 toxicology, biochemistry, and industrial hygiene  
9 of various substances and reported an odor  
10 threshold of benzene of 1.5 ppm.

11 The World Health Organization on  
12 environmental health criteria dated 1993  
13 presented the same type of data on benzene and  
14 reported a range of odor -- a range of  
15 concentrations for odor threshold of between 4.8  
16 and 15 milligrams per cubic meter, which is  
17 one -- roughly one to four and a half parts per  
18 million benzene.

19 A reference from 1972 in Clinical

20 Toxicology, Fifth Edition, reports an odor  
21 threshold of benzene of 1.5 to 5 ppm for  
22 detection. The U.S. Department of Health and  
23 Human Services from 1997 reported a detection  
24 threshold odor, which is again 4.9 milligrams  
25 per meter cubed, which would be 1.5 parts per

1 million. These are just some examples.

2 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me object to  
3 responsiveness. Sir, with regard to the study  
4 by the American Industrial Hygiene Association,  
5 first of all, do you have any reason to think  
6 that that industry is biased in any way --

7 MR. SCOTT: Object to form --

8 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) -- or that  
9 association is biased in any way?

10 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
11 the question.

12 A. No. I believe that the variance  
13 between virtually all the other authorities on  
14 odor threshold and that particular report is the  
15 use of a geometric mean, which does not convey  
16 the weight or frequency of measurements made at  
17 a given level. And I believe that most of the  
18 other odor thresholds have been calculated on  
19 the basis of the quantitative weight of the

20 number determinations and arithmetic mean.

21 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me object to the

22 nonresponsive portions of the answer. With

23 regard to the American Industrial Hygiene

24 Association study, do you know how they came up

25 with their numbers, and do you know if such

1 method was an accepted scientific method of  
2 arriving at odor threshold of chemicals?

3 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
4 question.

5 A. I haven't -- I have not evaluated or  
6 studied their specific methodology. I am simply  
7 providing you with my opinion based upon the  
8 number of authorities that have provided  
9 information on an odor threshold for benzene  
10 which indicate that the odor threshold is far  
11 less than that reported by the ACGIH in that  
12 particular report.

13 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. Object to  
14 nonresponsive. As I understand your answer, you  
15 have not evaluated the methodology used by the  
16 American Industrial Hygiene Association for  
17 arriving at odor thresholds that they did,  
18 correct?

19 A. Other than my analysis of the

20 statistical parameters that they use, which was  
21 geometric mean, which I do understand and I do  
22 understand the difference between the  
23 methodology for calculating the mean between an  
24 arithmetic and a geometric mean.  
25 Q. What I'm asking is, did you

1 understand what methodology that they used. Do  
2 you know how they determined what levels, what  
3 kind of industrial hygiene monitoring, or any  
4 kind of monitoring that they used?

5 A. No.

6 Q. Do you know anything about the  
7 parameters of their studies or their report?

8 A. No.

9 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
10 the question.

11 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. With  
12 regard to any of the other studies that you've  
13 referenced here today, do you know anything  
14 about the methodologies that were used in those  
15 that have the values which you say are more in  
16 line with what the odor thresholds are?

17 A. No.

18 Q. So you couldn't vouch for those  
19 studies or say that they were accurate in any

20 way; you just have to read the studies just like

21 anybody else, correct?

22 A. That's correct.

23 Q. Have you ever done any independent

24 research on odor thresholds of chemicals,

25 specifically with regard to benzene, yourself?

1       A. I'm currently directing a study that  
2    is evaluating exposure to benzene. As I said  
3    before, my reliance on odor threshold is -- I  
4    don't rely on odor threshold except the  
5    anecdotal indication that an individual may have  
6    that they perceive they have been exposed to a  
7    volatile substance.

8       Q. Let me object to responsiveness. My  
9    question was, Have you done any independent  
10   research on the odor thresholds of chemicals,  
11   specifically benzene?

12      A. No.

13      Q. All right. With regard to the  
14   research that you are doing in Shanghai, do you  
15   use odor thresholds in any aspect of that  
16   research?

17      A. No, not substantively.

18      Q. Do you know how much benzene  
19   exposure that it takes for an individual to

20 become dizzy or lightheaded?

21 A. Usually between 100 and 500 parts

22 per million. Most individuals will experience

23 some sensory -- sensorium impairment before they

24 get to levels of 500 parts per million.

25 Q. All right. Well, are you saying

1     that if somebody is exposed at the level above  
2     500 parts per million, that he is going to be  
3     physically impaired to the extent he can't do  
4     his job?

5           A.  No.

6           Q.  That's not your testimony, correct?

7           A.  No, I'm saying they will experience  
8     some dizziness or lightheadedness.

9           Q.  You read the affidavit of and  
10    deposition of Mr. Beverly where he indicated  
11    while they were drumming benzene, he experienced  
12    lightheadedness or dizziness, correct?

13          A.  I vaguely recall that, yes.

14          Q.  All right.  And do you recall  
15    Mr. McCarty saying those same things in his  
16    sworn affidavit?

17           MR. SCOTT:  Object to form of the  
18    question.

19          A.  As I indicated to you earlier, I

20     don't recall specifically Mr. McCarty's

21     comments.

22           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Okay. You didn't

23     even use Mr. McCarty's affidavit in formulating

24     your opinions; that's correct?

25           A. I did not use his affidavit in

1     formulating my opinion with respect to exposure.

2           Q.   Isn't it important, sir, to you as a  
3     toxicologist trying to assess exposure, if  
4     somebody said I drummed benzene and I drummed it  
5     where the concentrations were such that it made  
6     me lightheaded or dizzy, that would be an  
7     important fact in your evaluation?

8           A.   If in fact there was evidence to  
9     support or corroborate that in fact that  
10    individual was exposed to benzene, it would be  
11    of some value to me.  But I don't believe that  
12    individual anecdotal reports with respect to  
13    perception are useful in determining the nature  
14    of the specific substance that an individual is  
15    exposed to.

16          Q.   Are you saying to the jury you don't  
17    think Mr. McCarty was exposed to benzene?

18          A.   I am saying that there is no -- I've  
19    seen no specific evidence to -- that I can rely

20     upon to determine that in fact Mr. McCarty was  
21     exposed to benzene, and I don't believe that his  
22     anecdotal testimony relating to what he smelled  
23     is useful in answering that question.

24           Q.   Sir, the man said he was exposed to  
25     benzene.  He filled it up in 55-gallon drums.

1 His co-worker said he did the same thing. Are  
2 you saying he's lying?

3 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
4 the question.

5 A. I am not saying and I do not believe  
6 that Mr. McCarty is lying. I don't believe that  
7 his testimony provides me with sufficient  
8 information to determine that in fact he was  
9 exposed to benzene.

10 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) But he says he was,  
11 so that's not good enough for you, correct?

12 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
13 question.

14 A. That's not -- that is not  
15 information as a toxicologist I can use in  
16 determining or assessing his potential  
17 quantitative exposure to benzene.

18 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. What  
19 would you have to have in addition to his word

20 and his co-worker's word that he was exposed to  
21 benzene and that they filled up 55-gallon drums  
22 of benzene often during the month for four to  
23 five hours at a time without any protection --  
24 what in addition to that would you need to say  
25 you had enough information to perform a

1 toxicological evaluation that he was exposed to  
2 benzene?

3 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
4 the question.

5 A. Well, I don't recall in fact that I  
6 read testimony in my review of the material  
7 provided to me that provides independent  
8 corroboration that in fact, with the exception  
9 of Mr. Beverly and Mr. McCarty, that they in  
10 fact -- were in fact drumming benzene. And  
11 furthermore, I think that in order to ascertain  
12 that that in fact was the substance -- solvent  
13 that they were involved in drumming, that I need  
14 additional information to corroborate that that  
15 was in fact the solvent.

16 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) That's what I'm  
17 asking. What additional information do you need  
18 other than the workers' own good word, hey, it  
19 was benzene we were putting in these drums --

20 and we got tickets from 1969 that says they were  
21 doing that; somehow for some reason we can't  
22 find them going back any further -- but what do  
23 you need in addition to the man's word it was  
24 benzene we were putting in those drums before  
25 you feel confident enough to say that he had

1 some exposure to benzene?

2 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
3 question. We are just arguing now. And  
4 Mr. McCarty wasn't there at that point that you  
5 got tickets, so --

6 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) What additional  
7 information do you need other than their word  
8 that they got exposed to benzene?

9 MR. SCOTT: Same objection.

10 A. As a toxicologist, I would need some  
11 independent corroboration that in fact benzene  
12 was present on the facility, that they were in  
13 fact drumming benzene, and in fact they were  
14 working with -- in that environment at a time  
15 when benzene was present at the facility.

16 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Did you see  
17 Mr. Wellen's testimony where he said, yes, we  
18 did drum benzene at the Beaumont facility in the  
19 late '60s?

20           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
21 question.

22           A. I -- as I -- as I testified earlier  
23 today, I recall testimony that suggested the  
24 possibility or that referred to the possibility  
25 that in fact there was benzene at that facility

1 in the late '60s. That does not comport with my  
2 understanding of the period of time that's at  
3 issue with respect to Mr. McCarty's exposure.

4 Q. Bottom line is you don't know if  
5 Mr. McCarty was exposed to benzene or not,  
6 correct?

7 A. That's correct.

8 Q. And you wouldn't take that job away,  
9 that fact-finding job away from the jury, if  
10 they wanted to believe Mr. McCarty and his  
11 co-worker that they were exposed to benzene  
12 while they worked at Van Waters & Rogers, would  
13 you?

14 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
15 question.

16 A. As a toxicologist, I cannot render  
17 an opinion with respect to potential for  
18 Mr. McCarty's exposure to benzene without some  
19 objective evidence that in fact he was exposed.

20 I am simply telling you that based upon my  
21 opinion, I've seen nothing that would lead me to  
22 conclude that in fact he was exposed to benzene.

23 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) And to come to that  
24 opinion you have to ignore his coworker's  
25 testimony and his sworn affidavit that he was,

1 correct?

2 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
3 question.

4 A. I don't believe that's the case at  
5 all.

6 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, that's what you  
7 are doing, isn't it, sir?

8 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
9 question.

10 A. I reviewed a great deal of material  
11 including testimony that did not indicate that  
12 benzene was drummed at that facility during the  
13 time that Mr. McCarty was there.

14 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Are you ignoring  
15 their testimony or are you not ignoring it?

16 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
17 question.

18 A. I am not using anecdotal testimony  
19 as a basis for determining what in fact

20 Mr. McCarty's exposure to benzene was.

21 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) His statements about  
22 what he was exposed to are of no use to you and  
23 you can ignore those in terms of how you come up  
24 with your opinions, correct?

25 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the

1 question.

2 A. As an expert in rendering opinion  
3 with respect to benzene exposure and the  
4 relationship between benzene exposure and the  
5 development of Mr. McCarty's disease, I cannot  
6 rely on anecdotal information in reaching --  
7 solely anecdotal information in reaching that  
8 conclusion.

9 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Do you have any  
10 studies, sir, that you think fairly and  
11 accurately represent what Mr. McCarty's exposure  
12 to benzene was while he was drumming that  
13 chemical into 55-gallon drums for four to five  
14 hours at a time?

15 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
16 question.

17 A. No.

18 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) As a toxicologist and  
19 a health professional, what would you think

20 about a work practice of a company that allowed  
21 employees to drum pure benzene for four to five  
22 hours at a time into 55-gallon drums without  
23 respiratory protection or any PPE or any warning  
24 of benzene hazards?

25 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the

1 question.

2 A. Based upon our knowledge of the  
3 hazards of benzene and the existing state of the  
4 art with respect to regulation of benzene, I  
5 believe that that would be both illegal and  
6 inappropriate today.

7 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) That would be utterly  
8 ridiculous today, wouldn't it, sir?

9 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
10 question.

11 A. It is -- with respect to the state  
12 of the art today, that would not be acceptable.

13 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. And even  
14 back in the 1960s when companies, as you said,  
15 should have known that benzene caused deadly  
16 diseases, that information was available to  
17 them, that was utterly ridiculous back at that  
18 time too, wasn't it, sir?

19 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the

20 question.

21 A. I still, as I sit here today, don't  
22 believe, and I don't have any information to  
23 conclude, that the conditions associated with  
24 the -- certainly the described -- the conditions  
25 described in Mr. Beverly or Mr. McCarty's

1 testimony -- Mr. Beverly's as I remember -- that  
2 provides me with a -- even a qualitative  
3 indication that the levels of exposure that  
4 Mr. McCarty was potentially exposed to, if you  
5 assume all of the conditions in Mr. Beverly's  
6 affidavit, necessarily is associated with an  
7 exposure that would be consistent with that  
8 which has been previously demonstrated to result  
9 in a quantitative increase in the risk of AML.  
10 That's one of the reasons why I think it's  
11 important, when possible, to rely on a  
12 quantitative exposure estimate.

13 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) I think I'm supposed  
14 to object to nonresponsive here. My question  
15 was, It would have been utterly ridiculous in  
16 the 1960s for a company to allow its employees  
17 to drum pure benzene into 55-gallon drums for  
18 four to five hours at a time without  
19 respirators, PPE, or any warning of benzene

20 hazards whatsoever due to the fact that in the  
21 '60s it was widely known that benzene could  
22 cause deadly illnesses, correct?

23 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
24 question.

25 A. Based on my knowledge, that's not

1 the case. That is not necessarily consistent  
2 with state of the art during the '60s.

3 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Assume with me that  
4 that is what was happening. I know you don't  
5 necessarily believe Mr. McCarty and his  
6 co-worker, Mr. Beverly, but assume with me that  
7 the jury does. Would you at least be able to  
8 tell the jury that would have been a silly,  
9 utterly ridiculous practice for a company to  
10 allows employees to drum benzene, pure benzene  
11 into 55-gallon drums without any protection  
12 whatsoever and without any warning that benzene  
13 could hurt?

14 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
15 the question. It's repetitive and harassing.

16 A. I don't believe that the  
17 state of the art at the time that that procedure  
18 or those practices would be inconsistent with  
19 state of knowledge at that particular time.

20           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) And what basis do you  
21    have to say that the state of the art was such  
22    that at that time that would have been an  
23    acceptable practice?  
24           MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
25    the question.

1       A. The general scientific and medical  
2 communities did not reach the conclusion that  
3 quantitative -- quantitative exposure, repeated  
4 exposure to benzene was associated with the  
5 development of AML until the mid to late 1970s.  
6 During the 1960s, the medical and scientific  
7 communities were first becoming aware that  
8 exposures to benzene at or below 100 -- 50 to  
9 100 parts per million could be associated with  
10 the development of toxicity.

11       This is an evolving field, and the  
12 level of scientific knowledge and understanding  
13 has developed markedly over the last 80 years,  
14 and at that particular point in time, although I  
15 don't think that those practices would be  
16 considered appropriate today, I think that that  
17 is consistent with my understanding of  
18 state-of-the-art during the '60s.

19       Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me object to

20     responsiveness.  Sir, did you read any of the  
21     depositions from Shell that -- from their  
22     representatives that said had they known Van  
23     Waters & Rogers was doing this back in the '60s,  
24     they wouldn't even have sold the benzene to them  
25     at all?

1           MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
2 the question.

3           A. I don't recall.

4           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Did you read the  
5 testimony of the Shell representative that said,  
6 If they would have told us that, we wouldn't  
7 have sold it to them at all, and we asked them  
8 what they were using it for and if -- the only  
9 way they could have gotten it and used it like  
10 they did in drumming it from trucks would have  
11 been to lie to us to get it?

12           MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
13 the question.

14           A. Sir, I don't understand the  
15 question.

16           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Yes, let me reask it.  
17 Did you read any of the testimony from the Shell  
18 representative in this case who said when they  
19 sold benzene to companies like Van Waters &

20 Rogers, they would ask what the company was  
21 going to do with it, and the only way that Van  
22 Waters & Rogers could have gotten the benzene  
23 from Shell and put it into drums out of a truck  
24 would have been to lie to Shell so that Shell  
25 would sell it to them?

1           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
2 question.

3           A. I don't recall that.

4           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) As you sit here, can  
5 you tell us what the exposure would have been  
6 for Mr. McCarty as he filled up 55-gallon drums  
7 of benzene with both bungs out of the barrel for  
8 four to five hours in hot summer months out  
9 there on the docks of the Van Waters & Rogers  
10 facility in Beaumont, Texas?

11          MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
12 question.

13          A. I base my opinions and my  
14 understanding of Mr. McCarty's exposure on the  
15 quantitative assessment that I've received that  
16 we've discussed today, and I have no opinion as  
17 to what his exposure specifically would have  
18 been under the conditions you described.

19          Q. (BY MR. BROWN) You are not able to

20 tell us a number, correct?

21 A. No.

22 Q. Sir, do you know of any reliable  
23 peer-reviewed information that says intermittent  
24 exposures to even low levels of benzene can be  
25 more toxic to the blood-forming elements than

1 continuous exposures to even higher levels?

2 A. I have hypothesized in the past that  
3 intermittent exposure is probably from a  
4 pathogenic standpoint the most significant  
5 exposure with respect to the pathogenesis of  
6 specific toxicity of the bone marrow, but  
7 intermittent exposure in that context is in fact  
8 the exposure that I believe is associated with  
9 the typical workplace environment that is  
10 included and subsumed in the quantitative  
11 exposure analysis.

12 So I think the typical industrial  
13 exposure environment is that of a succession of  
14 intermittent exposures far more frequently than  
15 some constant average, theoretical, low-level or  
16 high-level exposure. The level of exposure in  
17 most workplace situations, whether it's high or  
18 low, tends to be sporadic and intermittent.

19 Q. All right. With -- you have stated

20 to others before that you think that

21 intermittent exposures could be more damaging to

22 the bone marrow, correct?

23 A. Mechanistically, yes, but

24 epidemiology -- quantitative epidemiology

25 studies don't support that as a metric as being

1 more sensitive than cumulative exposure.

2 Q. So are you saying you are wrong  
3 about intermittent exposures being more  
4 dangerous than continuous exposures?

5 A. No, I think we are looking at two  
6 different things. I'm looking at the potential  
7 molecular mechanisms of bone marrow toxicity and  
8 what's the nature of the exposure environment.  
9 And the epidemiology studies are looking at the  
10 sum total human experience of exposure. And  
11 based upon the technologies and the  
12 methodologies that are used in assessing  
13 exposure, intermittent exposure metrics have  
14 proved to be less sensitive than cumulative  
15 exposure methods.

16 Q. You are aware that the concept that  
17 the body with only --

18 (The reporter interrupted.)

19 MR. BROWN: Take a break if you need

20 to.

21 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Time is

22 approximately 4:26 p.m., and we are now off the

23 record.

24 (A break was taken.)

25 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is

1 approximately 4:30 p.m. and we are back on the  
2 record.

3 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Sir, we were talking  
4 about the -- your opinions as to relative danger  
5 of intermittent exposures to levels of benzene  
6 being more toxic to the bone marrow than higher  
7 levels of continuous exposure. Do you recall  
8 our questioning about that?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. In 1983 do you recall verifying to  
11 Dr. Peter Infante that idea that you had and  
12 also placing that information into the OSHA  
13 benzene document?

14 A. No, I did not. I didn't do that. I  
15 gave a -- and I did not talk to Dr. Infante  
16 personally. I gave a presentation at a meeting  
17 in Washington, D.C., based on my experimental  
18 data in animals suggesting that intermittent  
19 exposure might produce greater toxicity than

20 continuous in the context of benzene metabolites  
21 introduced directly into the bone marrow in in  
22 vitro and vivos situations. That information  
23 was not provided by me to OSHA. I would not  
24 have thought that it would have been significant  
25 to the issues that OSHA was reviewing with

1     respect to benzene emissions from the lake and  
2     hydride plants at that time.

3           Q.   So you would deny that you made  
4     those statements, that those statements were  
5     transcribed, and it was the New York benzene  
6     meeting that I'm referring to, and that those --  
7     that presentation that you gave at the meeting  
8     was transcribed and the transcription of that  
9     meeting was put into the OSHA benzene document?

10          A.   I'm not sure what you just said.  I  
11     don't know what the question is.

12          Q.   Well, we were talking about your  
13     idea about the intermittent exposures being more  
14     toxic to the bone marrow than continuous  
15     exposures to benzene even at higher levels, and  
16     that concept being put into a transcribed  
17     document and placed into the OSHA benzene  
18     document.  You are saying that did not happen,  
19     correct?

20 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
21 question.

22 A. No, I'm not saying that. What is  
23 the question you are asking me?

24 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) That is the question  
25 I'm asking.

1 MR. SCOTT: Object to form.

2 A. I'm sorry. I did not detect a  
3 question.

4 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. You are  
5 saying that you never told Peter Infante that  
6 there was -- you had the opinions that  
7 intermittent exposure to levels of benzene are  
8 more toxic to the bone marrow than continuous  
9 exposures at even higher levels?

10 A. No, I'm not saying that. That's not  
11 what I was saying.

12 Q. You are not saying that?

13 A. No, I'm not saying that.

14 Q. So you wouldn't deny Peter Infante  
15 if he said you told him that, correct?

16 A. I did not tell him individually  
17 specifically that. I presented that at a  
18 meeting once that Dr. Infante attended. I  
19 presented research data from experimental

20 animals. That does not specifically reach the  
21 same conclusion that you did but I think  
22 supports another -- something else that I've  
23 already responded to you in one of my answers.  
24 What I'm saying is I did not specifically talk  
25 to Dr. Infante by himself concerning

1 intermittent exposures, and I did not submit  
2 that presentation of mine to OSHA.

3 Q. During the years of 1977 through  
4 1988, you worked for the Chemical Industry  
5 Institute of Technology; is that correct?

6 A. Chemical Institute of Toxicology.

7 Q. Okay. I'm sorry. During the years  
8 of 1977 through 1988, you worked for the  
9 chemical institute -- Chemical Industry  
10 Institute of Toxicology; is that correct?

11 A. That's correct.

12 Q. Who funded the work being done by  
13 the Chemical Institute -- Industry Institute of  
14 Toxicology?

15 A. CIIT received funding primarily from  
16 chemical companies.

17 Q. What were some of those companies?

18 A. Chevron, Texaco, Shell, Mobil,  
19 Exxon, to name a few.

20 Q. DuPont?

21 A. I believe so, yes.

22 Q. Dow?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. W.R. Grace?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. Conoco?

2 A. I think so, but I can't recall  
3 specifically.

4 Q. Phillips?

5 A. Again, I think so, but I can't  
6 recall.

7 Q. Do you recall testifying that those  
8 two entities did fund the CIIT before?

9 A. Well, I don't recall specifically  
10 they did, but I don't find it at all  
11 inconsistent. I just don't remember that far  
12 back.

13 Q. Wouldn't deny they were contributors  
14 or sponsors, correct?

15 A. No.

16 Q. Monsanto?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Any others?

19 A. As I sit here, I don't recall. It's

20     been a long time.

21           Q.   While you were there, what was your

22   job?

23           A.   I was a pathologist, scientist, and

24   senior scientist.

25           Q.   Did any of your job duties include

1 peer review?

2 A. Peer review -- I've been involved in  
3 peer review for my entire career. So while I  
4 was at CIIT I was involved in peer review.

5 Q. Did you know a health scientist or  
6 health professional by the name of Kligerman?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. How did you know him?

9 A. He was another scientist at CIIT.

10 Q. What was his name, first name?

11 A. Andrew.

12 Q. Were you working at CIIT when  
13 Kligerman had trouble getting his findings  
14 published that benzene was causing chromosomal  
15 abnormalities at concentrations as low as 1 part  
16 per million?

17 A. I worked at CIIT during -- certainly  
18 during the period when Dr. Kligerman was doing  
19 studies on chromosomal aberrations on benzene.

20 I don't recall specifically what you are

21 describing.

22 Q. Well, do you recall him having

23 trouble getting his chromosomal findings on --

24 chromosomal abnormalities associated with

25 benzene exposures, getting that work published?

1       A. I don't recall what specific  
2       difficulties he had with respect to peer review  
3       of his publications.

4       Q. Do you recall that he had opined and  
5       found through his work that benzene was causing  
6       chromosomal abnormalities in concentrations as  
7       low as 1 part per million?

8       A. I recall that he had data that he  
9       produced that suggested or that he thought  
10      represented demonstration of an association, and  
11      I don't even remember the end point, between  
12      exposures to benzene at low concentrations and  
13      chromosome aberrations. Not aberrations. Other  
14      end points. I don't remember specifically the  
15      concentration or the end points. I remember  
16      there was controversy over the quantitative  
17      nature of the results.

18      Q. Did you peer review that work by  
19      Dr. Kligerman?

20           A. I think every scientist probably did  
21   at CIIT. That would have been common and  
22   typical.

23           Q. Did you agree with his work or his  
24   findings?

25           A. I don't recall the specific issues.

1 I remember -- I remember that I often had and  
2 offered opinions that criticized or critiqued  
3 studies of my colleagues, and my studies were  
4 also criticized and critiqued by my colleagues.

5 Q. Do you know who, if anybody, was  
6 behind any effort to discourage or prevent the  
7 publication of Dr. Kligerman's work concerning  
8 chromosomal abnormalities?

9 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
10 the question.

11 A. I don't know what you are talking  
12 about. I don't know what you are referring to.

13 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, did he get his  
14 work published?

15 A. I believe that -- I believe  
16 Kligerman's studies were published. I don't  
17 recall specifically where or specifically when,  
18 but it's my recollection that his studies were  
19 published. I can't tell you specifically one

20 way or way or the other, but it's certainly

21 my -- it's my recollection that they were.

22 Q. A finding that benzene was causing

23 chromosomal abnormalities in concentrations as

24 low as 1 part per million would have been a

25 finding that none of the companies who were

1 funding the Chemical Institute -- Industry  
2 Institute of Toxicology would have wanted,  
3 correct?

4 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
5 question.

6 A. I think if in fact Dr. Kligerman's  
7 studies provided quantitative, definitive  
8 evidence of that, it would have been important.  
9 I vaguely recall that there were some issues  
10 related to the nature of the studies, not the  
11 findings themselves. But I don't remember the  
12 details.

13 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, my question was  
14 that people who were funding your company where  
15 Dr. Kligerman was working and you were working  
16 would not have really liked to have seen a  
17 finding that benzene could cause chromosomal  
18 damage in concentrations as low as 1 part per  
19 million back at that time, would they?

20 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
21 the question.

22 A. I can't speak to the individual  
23 companies or representatives, but whether in  
24 fact -- whether or not an individual company  
25 would have liked those results or not, if in

1 fact CIIT scientists did studies that produced  
2 reliable peer-reviewed data that that was in  
3 fact the case, it would have been published by  
4 the institute. We -- certainly in my case I --  
5 it was -- actually, all of us, it was made  
6 demonstrably clear to us many times that our  
7 work and our results were independent of the  
8 sponsoring companies and our publications were  
9 independent of the sponsoring companies.

10 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) So for the life of  
11 you, you couldn't tell the jury whether or not  
12 you think those companies would have liked to  
13 have seen a finding like that?

14 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
15 question.

16 A. I'm saying it wouldn't have made any  
17 difference with respect to the publication of  
18 his data.

19 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) But my question was,

20 would the companies who were funding you have  
21 liked to have seen that result, and you are  
22 telling me you don't know, correct?

23 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
24 the question. It's harassing.

25 A. As an expert I can't sit here today

1 and tell you what a company thinks or what the  
2 companies would have thought.

3 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Do you remember  
4 telling Dr. Peter Infante about the Kligerman  
5 findings that we've been discussing?

6 A. No.

7 Q. Are you familiar with the Lan study?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. The study showing blood  
10 abnormalities from benzene exposures down to  
11 .2 parts per million?

12 A. I wouldn't necessarily characterize  
13 those as abnormalities. The Lan study provides  
14 a cross-sectional analysis of isolated blood  
15 parameters, none of which are clinically  
16 significant.

17 Q. What are your disputes or concern  
18 with the Lan study?

19 A. The independent measurements that

20 they make, there's -- the individual differences  
21 that they report are less than the typical  
22 diurnal variation in an individual. They  
23 aren't -- the differences aren't associated with  
24 any clinically recognized hematologic  
25 abnormality.

1 Q. Sir, you said you were asked in this  
2 case to form opinions as to the cause of  
3 Mr. McCarty's myelodysplastic syndrome and acute  
4 myelogenous leukemia. Have you done that?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. What is your opinion as to what  
7 caused Mr. McCarty's myelodysplastic syndrome  
8 and acute myelogenous leukemia?

9 A. It's my opinion that the evidence  
10 with respect to exposure and the development of  
11 his disease, that there is no basis for me to  
12 conclude to a reasonable scientific medical  
13 probability that in fact his disease was  
14 associated with exposure to benzene.

15 Q. That's based on the evidence that  
16 you've seen and how you have interpret it,  
17 correct?

18 A. That's correct.

19 Q. Do you have any other opinions about

20 the causation issue with regard to Mr. McCarty's  
21 disease and what it would have been related to?

22 A. No, other than the fact that at  
23 Mr. McCarty's age, the prevalence of  
24 myelodysplastic syndrome is relatively high, but  
25 I have no basis or opinions with respect to

1 alternative causes.

2 Q. All right. Let me ask you this  
3 question: Are you saying Mr. McCarty's age of  
4 70 years old is what caused him to have  
5 myelodysplastic syndrome and acute myelogenous  
6 leukemia?

7 A. I'm saying that myelodysplastic  
8 syndrome in particular is far more prevalent in  
9 people in the fifth, sixth, and seventh decades  
10 of life than it is earlier in life. So  
11 individuals in that particular age group have a  
12 higher overall incidence of myelodysplastic  
13 syndrome.

14 Q. But at the same time, Mr. McCarty's  
15 age didn't cause his disease, correct?

16 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
17 the question.

18 A. I didn't say that.

19 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) He was -- it's your

20 understanding from the literature you've  
21 reviewed that he was at greater risk for  
22 developing myelodysplastic syndrome or acute  
23 myelogenous leukemia because of his age,  
24 correct?  
25 A. Yes, defining risk as an

1 epidemiologic -- as an epidemiologic concept,  
2 yes.

3 Q. And that's because the damage that  
4 occurs from the toxic exposures that cause  
5 myelodysplastic syndrome and acute myelogenous  
6 leukemia take a while to take place, correct?

7 A. Not necessarily. I don't think you  
8 can -- I don't think that that's a cause and  
9 effect relationship that's been established in  
10 the scientific or medical literature, and I  
11 don't think that you can necessarily assume that  
12 that is the mechanism associated with the  
13 development of MDS in the majority of  
14 individuals.

15 Q. Well, because of latency issues,  
16 persons will tend to be older in the development  
17 of their disease than diseases that don't have  
18 latency issues, correct?

19 A. Latency requires or assumes that

20    there is a point in time an etiologic agent that  
21    is associated that can be defined, it's  
22    associated with the development of the disease.  
23    The increased incidence of MDS in aging  
24    individuals does not inform with respect to  
25    latency at all. It doesn't tell us anything

1 about latency.

2 Q. Well, you would agree that latency  
3 would have an effect on somebody's age at the  
4 time of diagnosis, correct?

5 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
6 question.

7 A. No.

8 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, if the guy --  
9 well --

10 A. Latency -- I'm sorry.

11 Q. If a guy -- what is -- let me just  
12 ask you, what is your opinion as to the latency  
13 period for -- from first exposure to benzene to  
14 clinical diagnosis of benzene-related leukemia?

15 A. Quantitative epidemiology studies  
16 indicate a very clear period of latency with a  
17 median of around 9 1/2 to 10 1/2 years, and some  
18 follow-up studies of epidemiologic studies  
19 suggest it may be as high as 15 to 20 years. So

20 I would say the range is basically probably from  
21 on the order of five years as a reasonable  
22 probability early and 20 years as an outside  
23 probability, based on the epidemiological  
24 evidence.

25 Q. Is that median?

1       A. No, those are ranges.

2       Q. All right. Well, you are aware of  
3 the studies in the literature that show ranges  
4 of latency for leukemia after exposure to a  
5 toxic substance like benzene being -- ranging in  
6 period of time from one to 40 years, correct?

7       A. Certainly not for acute  
8 myelogenous -- no, not for acute myelogenous  
9 leukemia, no. Sorry.

10      Q. You've never seen the Shell study  
11 that found a latency period of 47 years for an  
12 acute myelogenous leukemia?

13      A. I don't think that an individual  
14 case -- first of all, I'm not aware specifically  
15 what you are referring -- I don't know what you  
16 are referring to as the Shell study, but  
17 independent of that, a specific case --

18      Q. The Shell look-back study.

19      A. I have not -- that doesn't mean

20 anything to me.

21 Q. The study of its refinery and  
22 chemical plant down in Deer Park, Texas.

23 A. I can't -- I don't recall a specific  
24 individual, but you have to remember that  
25 quantitative epidemiology defines individuals

1 that either comprise a cohort or a defined set  
2 of study subjects, and that in any study you are  
3 going to have individuals who present with  
4 disease that some of which are likely to be  
5 associated with the exposure and some of which  
6 are going to happen independent of exposure. If  
7 you assume -- so in the design of a study,  
8 that's always going to be the case. Some  
9 individuals in the study are likely to have an  
10 etiology that's associated with -- have a  
11 defined etiology, and others are going to  
12 develop the disease independent of that  
13 etiology.

14 In the assessment of latency, no one  
15 individual constitutes proof of a period of  
16 latency. You have to look at the entire cohort  
17 or the entire set in order to ascertain whether  
18 or not there's a reasonable probability of  
19 developing the disease in a given period of time

20 based on the entire study. Cohort, not  
21 individuals.

22 Q. Latency is described in terms of  
23 averages, correct, or means?

24 A. Or ranges, based on scientific  
25 probability.

1       Q. All right. And is it your testimony  
2   that a person who has exposure to benzene, first  
3   exposure to benzene, and presents with a  
4   clinical diagnosis of leukemia 21 years later,  
5   that there is no possibility that that diagnosis  
6   of leukemia is related to exposures to benzene?

7       A. I wouldn't say that. What I'm  
8   saying is the probability that a latency  
9   exceeding 20 years is likely to be associated in  
10   terms of probability with benzene exposure, that  
11   that -- that basically it's unlikely. It's less  
12   likely that an individual with a latency of 20  
13   years or greater, that that individual's disease  
14   is associated with benzene exposure. I don't  
15   think the literature supports it.

16       Q. What you are saying is based upon  
17   the median latencies that are in the  
18   quantitative epidemiology studies that you have  
19   reviewed, correct?

20           A. It's based on the range of latencies

21   reported and documented in the quantitative

22   epidemiologic literature.

23           Q. You agree that qualified, competent

24   scientists have different opinions than you on

25   the average and mean latencies of development of

1 leukemia from exposure to benzene, correct?

2 A. I have no idea in general what you  
3 are referring to. If you've got a specific  
4 document, I would be happy to look at it.

5 Q. Well, let's mark this as the next  
6 exhibit.

7 (Irons Deposition Exhibit 7 was  
8 marked.)

9 Q. Do you know Dr. Peter Infante?

10 A. I'm familiar with him, yes.

11 Q. Do you consider him to be a  
12 competent epidemiologist?

13 A. I think that he's -- Dr. Infante  
14 performed an epidemiology study that --  
15 approximately 30 years ago that represents one  
16 of the milestones in the quantitative  
17 epidemiologic assessment of benzene  
18 chemogenesis. Since then I'm not aware that he  
19 has done any primary research in the field.

20           Q. Do you know of his reputation of  
21   being a competent epidemiologist or do you say  
22   he's not?

23           A. I can't speak to his competency as  
24   an epidemiologist.

25           Q. Have you ever seen a study called

1 Benzene and Leukemia -- or a publication called  
2 "Benzene and Leukemia: Cell Types, Latency, and  
3 Amount of Exposure Associated With Leukemia"?  
4 Have you ever seen the study before or the  
5 publication?

6 A. This -- I wouldn't refer to this as  
7 a study. This is a -- this is basically a  
8 review and an editorial. It's a review article  
9 in which Dr. Infante states his opinions and his  
10 review of the literature concerning benzene and  
11 leukemia.

12 Q. All right. He states there in that  
13 first highlighted paragraph -- would you read  
14 that for me, please?

15 A. Which?

16 Q. The first highlighted paragraph.

17 A. "The latency period for benzene  
18 leukemia can range from less than one year to  
19 more than 40 years after initial exposure with

20 the median latency for various studies ranging  
21 from 9 to 35 years."

22 Q. Do you agree with that statement or  
23 not?

24 A. No, I disagree with it.

25 Q. All right. So you recognize that

1 good scientists can agree to disagree, correct?

2 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
3 the question.

4 A. I disagree with Dr. Infante's  
5 opinion as stated here.

6 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) What he is saying is  
7 he has looked at the literature and this is what  
8 he sees in the literature, and you are  
9 disagreeing with his statement there?

10 A. That's correct.

11 Q. Can you read the second highlighted  
12 portion, please.

13 A. "Quantitative risk assessment based  
14 on data from three major benzene cohort studies  
15 where relatively good information on dose was  
16 provided to estimate cohort exposures indicated  
17 a risk of ten excess leukemia deaths per  
18 thousand workers exposed over an occupational  
19 lifetime, 45 years, to an average concentration

20 of one ppm benzene."

21 Q. Do you agree or disagree with that

22 statement?

23 A. Well, as I testified to earlier

24 today, I believe that the minimum -- that

25 quantitative epidemiology provides in the -- for

1 a minimum of a cumulative exposure estimate of  
2 45 ppm-years associated with significant excess  
3 of AML. That is exactly what Dr. Infante is  
4 saying.

5 Q. So, I mean, you are saying  
6 Dr. Infante's opinion is you have to have 45  
7 ppm-years to get leukemia; is that right?

8 A. I'm saying that Dr. Infante says  
9 here that there is a risk of 10 excess leukemia  
10 deaths per thousand workers exposed over an  
11 occupational lifetime of 45 years to an average  
12 concentration of 1 ppm benzene. His cumulative  
13 quantitative metric here is 45 ppm-years.

14 I don't agree that there is any  
15 evidence exposure to 1 part per million benzene  
16 at any length of time is associated with  
17 causation of AML. But there is evidence in the  
18 epidemiologic literature in at least one study  
19 that suggests that 45 ppm-years would be the

20 lowest cumulative exposure that's associated  
21 with significant excess.

22 Q. Well, you know OSHA disagrees with  
23 you on that; you know that OSHA's mathematical  
24 modeling of excess leukemias are existing even  
25 at below concentrations of 1 part per million,

1 correct?

2 A. I can't speak to what OSHA or what  
3 an organization like OSHA has for an opinion. I  
4 am talking about the quantitative epidemiologic  
5 literature.

6 Q. All right. It says right here, page  
7 117, referring to Table 3, that 34 percent of  
8 those who died from leukemia were exposed to  
9 average levels of benzene ranging between .5 and  
10 5 parts per million in this particular study.

11 Do you see that?

12 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
13 question.

14 A. That's what -- that's what this  
15 says.

16 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. Do you  
17 agree or disagree with that statement?

18 A. I have no idea what he is referring  
19 to. I don't know what he means by average.

20 Average is not a very useful concept in terms of  
21 quantitative exposure. An individual that's  
22 exposed to an average of 5 parts per million  
23 benzene could be exposed to 250 ppm benzene  
24 sometimes and virtually infinitesimal amounts at  
25 other times. Average means nothing.

1 Q. What are the risk factors of

2 myelodysplastic syndrome and AML?

3 A. Epidemiology -- in terms of the

4 epidemiology, age. For certain types of MDS,

5 previous exposure to alkylating chemotherapeutic

6 agents. I believe that prolonged chronic

7 exposure to benzene is associated with the

8 development of myelodysplastic syndrome. In

9 fact I published to that effect. There are

10 studies that speculate that there may be

11 infectious or viral etiologies.

12 I think there's some anecdotal

13 evidence that in fact previous infection with

14 certain parasitic agents may be associated with

15 it but I don't think there is quantitative

16 evidence in the literature to support that as of

17 yet. As I sit here, I think those are the major

18 factors.

19 Q. What about radiation?

20           A.   Yes, radiation can cause  
21   myelodysplastic syndrome. I don't think it's a  
22   frequent cause of the disease. But it can, yes.

23           Q.   With regard to the risk factors that  
24   you've just told me about, have you ruled out  
25   radiation as a cause of Mr. McCarty's

1 myelodysplastic syndrome and AML?

2 A. I have no -- I have no information  
3 that would allow me to conclude that radiation  
4 played a role. I have no information to exclude  
5 radiation.

6 Q. You have no information whatsoever  
7 that Mr. McCarty had any exposure to radiation,  
8 correct?

9 A. That's correct.

10 Q. You don't have any opinion that  
11 Mr. McCarty's exposure to radiation, if any, was  
12 a cause or contributing factor of his AML,  
13 correct?

14 A. That's correct.

15 Q. Do you have any evidence that he was  
16 exposed to any chemotherapeutic drugs or  
17 alkylating agents prior to developing  
18 myelodysplastic syndrome or AML?

19 A. No.

20 Q. So you don't have an opinion that  
21 any alkylating agent or chemotherapeutic drug is  
22 a cause of his myelodysplastic syndrome or AML,  
23 correct?

24 A. Not to my knowledge.

25 Q. With regard to infectious

1 etiologies, it's my understanding from what  
2 you've just told me, you don't think that the  
3 science is sufficiently adequate to say that any  
4 of those are a particular cause of  
5 myelodysplastic syndrome or AML, correct?

6 A. At this time, yes.

7 Q. Do you have any information that  
8 Mr. McCarty had any type of infection or any  
9 other condition that you believe could have  
10 caused his myelodysplastic syndrome or AML?

11 A. Since in fact I don't think the  
12 scientific literature supports that as a  
13 conclusion for causation, I have -- I don't  
14 believe that there is any evidence that  
15 Mr. McCarty's MDS is associated with infection.

16 Q. Other than his age, do you think --  
17 do you have an opinion that any other risk  
18 factor or potential risk factor played a role in  
19 his development of his myelodysplastic syndrome

20 or AML?

21 A. I'm not aware of it.

22 Q. And you -- that is what you've been

23 asked to try to find out, correct?

24 A. I've been asked to render an opinion

25 specifically related to benzene, not to

1     determine a priori what the cause of his disease  
2     is.

3           Q.   Well, did you consider any potential  
4     risk factors he had, in your opinion?

5           A.   Yes, I considered his age, and in my  
6     review of his records, I didn't find anything  
7     that would suggest that -- I've already  
8     testified to the fact that anything to suggest  
9     that radiation played a role in the development  
10    of his disease.

11          Q.   He smoked cigars but in the distant  
12    past. Do you have any opinion that cigarette --  
13    cigar smoke played any role in the development  
14    of his condition?

15          A.   No, I don't. There is evidence in  
16    the medical literature to suggest an increased  
17    risk of AML associated with cigarette smoking.  
18    There is no evidence that I'm aware of that says  
19    that there is an association specifically with

20 MDS or specifically with cigar smoking.

21 Q. Let me object to responsiveness

22 then. Do you have an opinion in this case that

23 Mr. McCarty's cigar smoke in the distant past

24 played any role or contributing factor in the

25 development of his myelodysplastic syndrome or

1 AML?

2 A. I'll say it once again. I do not  
3 believe the scientific or medical literature  
4 provides specific evidence to suggest or to  
5 support a conclusion that cigar smoking is  
6 associated with the development of MDS or AML.

7 Q. In cigarette smoke -- the studies  
8 that you just referred to as being suggestive of  
9 a contributing factor of AML, what is there in  
10 cigarette smoke that you believe allows one to  
11 say that cigarette smoke causes acute  
12 myelogenous leukemia?

13 A. There have been many hypotheses. It  
14 has been hypothesized that benzene is a  
15 causative agent. However, there are many other  
16 agents in cigarette smoke that are potentially  
17 associated with bone marrow toxicity. As a  
18 matter of fact, there are many compounds in  
19 cigarette smoke at much higher concentrations

20     than benzene that are actually metabolites of  
21     benzene in individuals following benzene  
22     exposure. So I don't think it's at all clear  
23     what the causative agent is in cigarette smoke.  
24     There are several substances in cigarette smoke  
25     that are potentially toxic to bone marrow.

1       Q. Do you have any idea what kind of  
2 concentrations of benzene one would inhale from  
3 cigarette smoke?

4       A. It's really -- there have been  
5 speculations and estimates of that. I don't  
6 think they are credible or cogent because I  
7 don't think that the actual concentration in  
8 cigarette smoke is a potential factor in the  
9 development of the disease. It's the overall  
10 dose and the concentration of delivery which is  
11 different than other potential sources of  
12 exposure. So I am not -- I really can't provide  
13 you with an expert opinion on what the  
14 concentration would be delivered to the lung.

15       Q. Do you think benzene in cigarette  
16 smoke causes or contribute to AML?

17       A. I don't think that is the factor  
18 that -- my personal opinion -- and there is no  
19 quantitative evidence supporting the specific

20 agents or agent -- agent or agents in cigarette  
21 smoke that are associated with pathogenesis of  
22 AML. So this is basically my opinion as a  
23 scientist, but not -- I can't render an informed  
24 opinion as to what the -- there's no  
25 epidemiology that will allow me to reach a

1 conclusion of what is the causal agent.

2           What I'm saying is there are several  
3 agents in cigarette smoke that could potentially  
4 alter regulation of bone marrow hematopoiesis or  
5 that might be potentially toxic, and we simply  
6 don't have a basis for understanding the  
7 pathogenesis of that mechanism.

8       Q. All right. Sir, have you relied  
9 upon any study, publication, information or  
10 whatsoever from Mr. Paustenbach -- or  
11 Dr. Paustenbach in forming your opinions in this  
12 case?

13       A. Specifically no. Dr. Paustenbach  
14 has published quantitative estimates of benzene  
15 exposure and risk associated with AML. I  
16 believe they are consistent with the studies  
17 that I've provided here today, but specifically  
18 I did not rely on any of his publications, but I  
19 think that I could just as easily have produced

20 a risk analysis that has been published by  
21 Dr. Paustenbach that would be consistent with my  
22 opinion.

23 Q. Let me object, responsiveness. My  
24 question is, for the purpose of our record, it's  
25 my understanding you have not relied upon any

1 information, study, or publication from  
2 Dr. Paustenbach in any way in forming your  
3 opinion, even though you would assume some might  
4 be consistent with some of these other studies;  
5 am I correct about that?

6 A. No, sir. That's not my testimony  
7 and that's not what I'm saying. As I said  
8 earlier, I've relied on the world literature in  
9 general and several articles specifically in  
10 rendering my opinion. I brought some that are  
11 representative of what I consider to be the  
12 state of the art in quantitative epidemiology  
13 associated with benzene and the development of  
14 AML.

15 I did not bring everything that I've  
16 relied upon or that I would consider the basis  
17 for my opinion, and that includes certainly at  
18 least one publication by Dr. Paustenbach which I  
19 didn't provide here today.

20           Q.  So you've got one publication from  
21   Dr. Paustenbach that you have relied upon in  
22   performing your -- in making your opinions in  
23   this case?

24           A.  You know, I just said I've relied on  
25   the world literature, which includes

1 publications by Dr. Paustenbach. As I sit here,  
2 I can recall one particular assessment that is  
3 consistent with my opinion and with the papers  
4 that I provided here today. I did not produce  
5 it, but in general I'm relying on the literature  
6 that's out there, not just specifically and  
7 exclusively those that I provided.

8 Q. Well, I mean, help me out here, sir.  
9 Are you relying upon Mr. Paustenbach -- or  
10 Dr. Paustenbach at all in forming your opinions  
11 in this case?

12 MR. SCOTT: Object to --

13 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) And if you are, show  
14 me the study that you are relying upon.

15 MR. SCOTT: Object to form.

16 A. I'm relying on the world literature  
17 related to the epidemiology of benzene, which  
18 includes publications by Dr. Paustenbach.

19 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. What I

20 would ask you to do, sir, you say you've got  
21 other publications and studies and information,  
22 the world literature that you are relying upon.  
23 I'm asking you -- I know you have produced some  
24 of it -- to produce to Mr. Scott for me as part  
25 of this expert deposition all of the literature

1     you are relying upon, whatever it is, whatever  
2     is the world literature that you are going to be  
3     saying that this is a study that I've relied  
4     upon, so I'll know what it is today or sometime  
5     before trial of this case. Don't you think  
6     that's fair that I know what you relied upon?

7             MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
8     the question. World literature would fill up  
9     rooms, not boxes, and doesn't make sense.

10            MR. BROWN: Bob, I mean, here's the  
11     deal. I get to find out what he has relied upon  
12     in forming his opinion.

13            MR. SCOTT: I don't disagree, but  
14     are you asking him to give you the world  
15     literature?

16            MR. BROWN: I'm asking him to give  
17     me what he has relied upon in forming his  
18     opinion, whatever that is.

19            A. I produced publications that I

20 provided today not in specific response to your  
21 subpoena but as general support and to  
22 illustrate my opinions in this case. I will --  
23 I reserve the right as an expert to render an  
24 opinion on whatever particular literature or  
25 evidence that's out there in the world

1 literature that you present to me or ask me to  
2 review or that anyone else asks me to review. I  
3 haven't provided the world literature today as  
4 the basis for my opinion, but I do in fact have  
5 knowledge of and will respond to individual  
6 questions that are related to my opinion that  
7 are supported by literature that I did not  
8 provide today.

9 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Counsel, I need  
10 to change the tape.

11 MR. BROWN: All right.

12 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Time is now  
13 approximately 5:11 p.m. and we are now off the  
14 record.

15 (Discussion off the record.)

16 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Time is  
17 approximately 5:12 p.m. and we are back on the  
18 record.

19 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. Sir,

20     which study from Dr. Dennis Paustenbach have you  
21     relied upon in any amount or any way in  
22     formulating your opinions in this case?

23             A.   Specifically I did not review  
24     Dr. Paustenbach's studies in arriving at my  
25     opinion in this case. I can recall studies that

1 Dr. Paustenbach has performed that are -- that  
2 inform with respect to the quantitative  
3 epidemiologic assessment of the risk associated  
4 with AML following exposure to benzene. I can  
5 specifically refer to and provide those studies,  
6 but I didn't provide them today.

7 Q. And you've told me at the beginning  
8 you brought the studies you thought that you  
9 needed and were necessary to express support for  
10 the basis of your opinions?

11 A. That are representative, yes.

12 Q. All right. What I'm asking you to  
13 do here today is, would you please bring the  
14 other studies that you think play a role in your  
15 opinions, to provide those as part of your  
16 deposition here today. We've requested in the  
17 subpoena -- I know there's been objections to  
18 them, but I'm asking you to provide any of the  
19 studies that you are relying upon as an expert

20 or any other information that you are relying  
21 upon as an expert in this case to express your  
22 opinions. Is that fair?

23 MR. SCOTT: There haven't been any  
24 objections to studies. Just so we are clear  
25 there. I object to the form of the question to

1     that extent.

2           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Is that fair that you  
3     would provide me with those?

4           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
5     question.

6           A. With respect to my specific opinions  
7     in this case and specific literature, I believe  
8     that that's reasonable. I don't believe that  
9     it's reasonable for you to ask me to provide the  
10    world literature on the pathogenesis and  
11    development of MDS, AML, every study that has  
12    ever been published on benzene or has anything  
13    to do with potential development of disease  
14    associated with benzene.

15          Q. (BY MR. BROWN) I'm not asking for  
16    that. I'm asking for the studies that you are  
17    relying upon specifically to express your  
18    opinions in this case.

19          A. I think that, yes.

20 Q. Do we have those in the notebook

21 that you provided?

22 A. I could provide some more. I did

23 not do so because I didn't believe that that's

24 what I was asked to do.

25 Q. How many more could you provide or

1 would you provide as being something you  
2 specifically relied upon in preparation for your  
3 opinion?

4 A. Again, this is what I specifically  
5 relied upon. If you are asking me to provide  
6 everything in the literature that supports my  
7 opinion, that's a totally separate matter.

8 Q. What you've got here in your  
9 notebook marked as Exhibit 1 is the complete  
10 list of documents that you have specifically  
11 relied upon, correct?

12 A. In -- in -- specifically related to  
13 this case, but not in terms of my overall  
14 opinion with respect to the quantitative risk  
15 associated with exposure to benzene and the  
16 development of AML.

17 Q. So when we get down to trial and  
18 there's questions asked how do -- what do you  
19 support your opinions with, Doctor, you are not

20 going to be telling the jury at that time or  
21 telling Mr. Scott at that time, well, I relied  
22 upon Dr. Dennis Paustenbach's study and it's  
23 very informative, anything like that?  
24 A. Specifically -- specifically I'm  
25 going to rely on the studies that I've provided

1 here. If you or Mr. Scott or anyone else asks  
2 me my opinion with respect to any other study, I  
3 will provide it.

4 Q. All right. I'll pass the witness  
5 and reserve the rest of my time for after  
6 Mr. Scott's examination.

7 EXAMINATION

8 BY MR. SCOTT:

9 Q. Dr. Irons, would you tell us a  
10 little bit about where you grew up and your  
11 educational background.

12 A. I grew up in the San Francisco Bay  
13 Area. I attended the University of Pacific and  
14 the University of California, San Francisco, for  
15 my undergraduate and early graduate training. I  
16 attended the University of Rochester School of  
17 Medicine and Dentistry for graduate and medical  
18 training, and graduated with a Ph.D. in  
19 toxicology in 1974.

20           Q. Did you start out as a medical

21   student, then?

22           A. I was in -- I was taking classes in

23   both the school of medicine and the graduate

24   school when I was at the University of Rochester

25   and was undecided as to specifically what

1 direction I would take until relatively late in  
2 my education.

3 Q. When did that occur when you altered  
4 or picked a course as between being a physician  
5 and the research course that you've chosen?

6 A. I received a grant from the National  
7 Institute of Arthritis, Metabolism, and  
8 Digestive Diseases to study pathology as it  
9 related to toxicology, and I combined that with  
10 training in clinical pathology, anatomic and  
11 surgical pathology for a period of approximately  
12 three -- between three and four years after  
13 finishing my Ph.D. requirements. At the end of  
14 that period I decided not to continue medical  
15 education but to go into full-time research at  
16 that time.

17 Q. Many of us have seen television  
18 programs involving pathologists and that sort of  
19 thing. Did you do that sort of pathology at any

20 point in your educational career?

21 A. Yes. That was part and parcel of  
22 what I did during that three- to four-year  
23 period. I was involved both in research and in  
24 training in anatomic and clinical pathology.

25 Q. And what sorts of things would that

1 pathology -- that pathology experience include?

2 A. Participating in autopsies, clinical  
3 pathology, clinical laboratory studies. I  
4 focused on pathology in general but also  
5 specific areas of pathology that were defined on  
6 the basis of my grant as toxicologic pathology.

7 My focus was on pathology related to toxic  
8 exposure, immunopathology, and what is now  
9 referred to as hematopathology, but at the time  
10 hematopathology was not a recognized discipline.

11 Q. How have toxico -- toxicopathology  
12 and hematopathology changed since the years you  
13 first studied?

14 A. The classification of diseases has  
15 turned over several times. The criteria for the  
16 diagnosis of diseases has basically gone from  
17 observational and in many cases clinical to  
18 primarily a quantitative and laboratory-based  
19 process, although certainly morphologic analysis

20 is still very important in the diagnosis,  
21 differential diagnosis of hematopoietic  
22 diseases.

23 Q. We are all familiar with the Human  
24 Genome Project and genes and chromosomes in  
25 particular and what we read in the newspapers

1 about those today. How has that changed  
2 toxicology and pathology, particularly  
3 hematopathology?

4 MR. BROWN: Object to the form.

5 MR. SCOTT: What's the objection?

6 MR. BROWN: It's leading.

7 MR. SCOTT: That's the objection?

8 Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) If that's it, you  
9 can answer that question.

10 A. Clinical laboratory, molecular  
11 laboratory studies now are the fundamental basis  
12 for the differential diagnosis of hematopoietic  
13 and lymphoid diseases. Genetic abnormalities,  
14 immunophenotypic abnormalities, including flow  
15 cytometry, immunohistochemistry, molecular  
16 studies looking at specific gene involvement,  
17 gene rearrangement, cytogenetics, as well as  
18 classic histochemistry and staining are now all  
19 integrated into the criteria for classification

20 of hematopoietic and lymphoid diseases.

21 Q. How did you -- what interested you

22 in the field of toxicology to begin with?

23 A. Understanding -- what I was most

24 interested in was understanding the basis for

25 the development of disease and pathogenesis of

1 disease in general, but particularly that  
2 associated with exposure to drugs or chemicals.  
3 I was fascinated with understanding the  
4 mechanism, and I also felt that the study of the  
5 effects of drugs and chemicals provided a very  
6 powerful tool for understanding the pathogenesis  
7 of disease.

8 Q. Do we fully understand today the  
9 mechanisms involved in the development of  
10 diseases, leukemia, and particularly acute  
11 myelogenous leukemia?

12 A. No. We understand a great deal more  
13 than we did five years ago, and a tremendous  
14 amount more than we did ten years ago. Even so,  
15 how it all fits together and what the natural  
16 history is and the specific events that occur in  
17 the pathogenesis of AML in general and specific  
18 AMLs in particular, we still don't have those  
19 answers.

20           Q. Before I get on to some of your  
21 other experiences, let me ask you about your  
22 family. Are you married?

23           A. Yes.

24           Q. How long have you been married?

25           A. Over 25 years.

1       Q. Do you have children, and tell us  
2       who your children are and what they are doing  
3       these days.

4       A. Yes, I have three children. Katy is  
5       a librarian in Tacoma, Seattle area, David is an  
6       executive on Madison Avenue, and Sarah is a 21-  
7       year-old college student who has just returned  
8       from California to Boulder.

9       Q. Let me -- and you live here in  
10      Boulder, Colorado; is that correct?

11      A. There's a rumor to that effect.

12      Q. I understand you spend a lot of your  
13      time elsewhere from Boulder these days. Can you  
14      describe for the jury what your primary job is  
15      these days.

16      A. I'm director of the Joint Sino-US  
17      Clinical Molecular Laboratory in Shanghai,  
18      China.

19      Q. How long have you had that position?

20           A. Basically since -- officially since  
21   2001.

22           Q. And what are your job duties in that  
23   position?

24           A. The laboratory is both a clinical  
25   laboratory responsible for the diagnosis of

1 leukemia and lymphoma and hematopoietic diseases  
2 for 31 hospitals in Shanghai and it's also a  
3 research laboratory that's conducting a series  
4 of studies on the pathogenesis of hematopoietic  
5 diseases, different types of leukemia and  
6 different types of lymphoid diseases, and is  
7 also involved in studies of the health effects  
8 of benzene in workers in the workplace.

9 Q. I want to hand you some documents  
10 that --

11 MR. SCOTT: Darren, you may have  
12 marked these. Did you mark the papers, studies  
13 and other papers related -- yeah. We called  
14 that Exhibit --

15 MR. BROWN: 3.

16 Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) 3. Can you describe  
17 for us -- if you will go through each of the  
18 separate studies, articles, papers that makes up  
19 Exhibit 3 for us. Tell us what it is and what

20 your role with regard to that document is.

21 A. Well, in general these are

22 peer-reviewed publications that we have recently

23 published that present results from our studies

24 in Shanghai. The first one is entitled "Chronic

25 exposure to benzene results in a unique form of

1   dysplasia." This is a study that characterizes  
2   a very -- a very unique pattern of abnormalities  
3   occurring in the bone marrow of a group of  
4   individuals that were exposed to -- chronically  
5   exposed to very high levels of benzene, and that  
6   we recognized in fact was not previously  
7   described in terms of the long-term persistent  
8   bone marrow pathology that had been described  
9   for benzene in the past.

10       Q. What is the unique form of dysplasia  
11   that results from chronic exposure to benzene,  
12   based on the study -- your study that you  
13   described?

14       A. It includes -- it's a specific  
15   pattern with respect to the pathologic  
16   abnormalities that are prominent in individuals  
17   that have been exposed to benzene. Some of  
18   these cases correspond to the WHO classification  
19   of myelodysplastic syndromes, refractory

20    cytopenia with multilineage dysplasia. I  
21    believe there is one that would qualify as a  
22    refractory anemia. Other forms of bone marrow  
23    aplasia, many of which previously would have  
24    been diagnosed as aplastic anemia in certainly  
25    the classic historical literature.

1           The specific pattern that we see  
2   that's unique involves the inflammatory changes  
3   that are present, characteristics such as  
4   hematophage ptosis, a unique form of  
5   eosinophilic precursor abnormalities, dysplasia,  
6   a constellation of changes that were found to be  
7   consistent for a majority of these individuals  
8   that haven't been described together associated  
9   with dysplasias in the past.

10        Q. I notice on Table 1 of the Chronic  
11   Exposure to Benzene article, they are a listing  
12   of 23 -- are these cases --

13        A. Yes.

14        Q. -- on Table 1? These are all people  
15   who have documented exposure to benzene?

16        A. These are all people who have  
17   documented exposure to benzene and who  
18   previously have been diagnosed with benzene  
19   poisoning, which in China the best way to

20 describe it is they present -- they have  
21 presented -- they presented previously with bone  
22 marrow findings consistent with bone marrow  
23 suppression associated with benzene exposure at  
24 the time that these findings were observed.  
25 Q. What levels of exposure to benzene,

1 based upon your experience, are necessary for a  
2 person to present with bone marrow suppression?

3 A. In general, the literature is  
4 consistent or the literature suggests, and  
5 this -- the quantitative -- the actual levels of  
6 exposure, quantitative levels that have been  
7 associated with bone marrow suppression are not  
8 as well documented as the epidemiology  
9 associated with acute myelogenous leukemia or  
10 myeloid leukemia because most of these studies  
11 were done before actually that type of  
12 epidemiology was even done, and most reported in  
13 the literature is anecdotal.

14 Certainly the experience that we  
15 have that is provided or reflected in this  
16 publication is associated with exposures that  
17 are extremely high relative to the levels that  
18 we typically associate with the development of  
19 AML.

20           With respect to these exposures, I  
21    think we -- we describe full shift exposures  
22    that average, so this is an average, between 50  
23    and 300 parts per million. That's -- that's not  
24    ppm-years. That's the average exposure that  
25    these individuals were exposed to for any period

1 of time, for long periods of time, for many  
2 years in many cases. Some of the cumulative  
3 exposures are typically in excess of 5,000 part  
4 per million years.

5 MR. BROWN: Object to  
6 responsiveness.

7 Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) Let's go to the, if  
8 we can, the next paper in Exhibit 3. So I would  
9 like to move through these and get some  
10 description what each one of these papers  
11 involves.

12 A. One is the "Prospective study of 174  
13 de novo acute myelogenous leukemias according to  
14 the WHO classification: subtypes, cytogenetic  
15 features and FLT3 mutations." This is  
16 basically -- this is our first -- this was our  
17 first series reporting on the pattern and  
18 specific characteristics of AMLs that have been  
19 diagnosed by the laboratory in the general

20 population, and provide one of the first --  
21 actually the first characterization, detailed  
22 characterization of the pattern of AMLs seen in  
23 individuals associated -- who have been  
24 diagnosed using the WHO classification.  
25 Q. Okay. The WHO classification is a

1 relatively new classification for hematopoietic  
2 disease; is that correct?

3 A. It was first -- it's been in  
4 development for a long time, but it was  
5 officially promulgated by the World Health  
6 Organization in 2001.

7 Q. Let's go to the next paper, if we  
8 could.

9 A. This is a paper that characterizes  
10 the prevalence of MDS, myelodysplastic syndrome,  
11 subtypes in Shanghai and compares the WHO, World  
12 Health Organization, classification with the  
13 previous predominant classification that was  
14 used, and that was the French, American, British  
15 classification.

16 Q. What are the significant factors or  
17 findings in this study, Prevalence of MDS  
18 subtypes?

19 A. This provided -- this is -- this --

20    this paper really provides two pieces of --  
21    overall two pieces of information that are --  
22    that have not -- that are unique. One is this  
23    is -- this, I believe, is the first direct  
24    comparison of the two diagnostic classification  
25    schemes in a clinical study. So we used both

1 classification schemes in the diagnosis of these  
2 cases and compared the prevalence of the  
3 individual subtypes based on that  
4 classification.

5 This is important with respect to  
6 interpreting studies on the incidence of AML, as  
7 well as MDS, because the classification of MDS  
8 using these different -- using the different  
9 classification -- the rubrics that are used,  
10 actually redefine the incidence and prevalence  
11 of AML as well as MDS because they are on a  
12 continuum.

13 So in the case of the WHO  
14 classification for the same group of individuals  
15 looking at a mixture of cases of myelodysplastic  
16 syndrome and AML, with the WHO classification  
17 more people have AML than with the FAB  
18 classification. So this defines those  
19 quantitative differences. This paper does.

20           In addition to which, we uncovered  
21   or discovered a very unique prevalence for a  
22   type of -- a new classification, a new MDS  
23   subtype defined under WHO, refractory cytopenia  
24   with multilineage dysplasia. That occurs in a  
25   very -- the incidence for it with respect to

1 age, the prevalence of this disease in Shanghai,  
2 there is a very high prevalence in younger  
3 individuals, individuals basically below the age  
4 of 30, which is a unique finding and suggests  
5 that the pattern of MDS certainly in Shanghai is  
6 different than that that's been described in the  
7 west.

8 Q. Let's go on to the next paper, if we  
9 can.

10 A. The next paper is an abstract that  
11 is published in Chinese and I provided a  
12 translation for it. That describes a prognostic  
13 analysis of, again, a group of cases, 166 cases  
14 of MDS, using WHO in China. This was  
15 provided -- this was presented at a conference  
16 in China as a means of communicating our results  
17 to the general medical community in China.

18 Q. Okay.

19 A. I have an abstract here that was

20 presented at an international conference on  
21 benzene in Munich in October of 2004, and it is  
22 the original -- it's the first presentation of  
23 the data that eventually led to our description  
24 of benzene-induced dysplasia, BID, and this  
25 described our initial findings with respect to a

1 group of 18 of the 23 workers that we -- that  
2 were the basis for the original publication.  
3 And this described the exposure characteristics  
4 of the group as well as some of our initial  
5 findings.

6 Q. All right. Let's go to the next  
7 one.

8 A. I have an abstract that presented  
9 the initial findings of the prevalence of MDS  
10 using the WHO classification that was published  
11 in Blood, American Society of Hematology. More  
12 recently we have published an abstract  
13 describing the relative prevalence of lymphoid  
14 neoplasms in Shanghai and the relative frequency  
15 of subtypes of non-Hodgkin lymphoma diagnosed  
16 using the WHO classification. To date there are  
17 not any quantitative case series that have used  
18 the WHO classification previous to this. So  
19 this is one of the first studies that describe

20 the different subtypes of NHL in lymphoid  
21 neoplasms used in the WHO classification.

22 Q. All right.

23 A. The last one in this series is an  
24 abstract of a presentation that I provided at  
25 the International Conference on Malignant

1 Lymphoma in Lugano, Switzerland, in 2005, and it  
2 describes a very, very rare type of leukemia  
3 called aggressive natural killer cell leukemia  
4 that we've described in Shanghai. In the world  
5 literature over the last 20 years or so, there  
6 are a total of maybe slightly less than 100  
7 cases ever reported anywhere, and I believe as  
8 of now we have somewhere around ten to twelve  
9 that we've diagnosed in Shanghai in just the  
10 last couple of years.

11 Q. Generally, what -- what is the  
12 number of cases of lymphohematopoietic disease  
13 you and your group have observed or seen in the  
14 Shanghai health study today?

15 A. If you look at all hematopoietic and  
16 lymphoid diseases, not just AML per se or its  
17 subtypes or what historically has been referred  
18 to as NHL, but virtually all hematopoietic  
19 diseases, it's on the order of -- I think the

20 last, my last -- last time I looked at it, it

21 was about 3,000, 3,200 cases.

22 Q. We are familiar with publications

23 done by investigators, specifically Dr. Hayes,

24 Dr. Rothman, and Dr. Linet and others that have

25 worked with the NCI out of China as well. Are

1 you familiar with the series of papers or  
2 studies that I'm talking about?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. What is the number of cases that  
5 they report they have seen, that group has seen?

6 A. Well, the cohorts for those studies,  
7 which means the total number of individuals that  
8 were defined within their study criteria, not  
9 diseases but individuals, was very, very large,  
10 on the order of 30,000 plus, 33,000. The actual  
11 number of cases of so-called NHL or AML that are  
12 in those -- or MDS in those studies is much  
13 smaller. The total number of NHLs reported in  
14 that study I believe is 17, of which 14 were  
15 associated with exposure to benzene and three  
16 were in their control group. I think their  
17 total number of AMLs was on the order of 33. I  
18 may be off on that by one or two.

19 Q. Again, how does that compare with

20 the number of NHLs and AMLs that your group has  
21 seen?

22 A. Their study design is basically a  
23 cohort study, which looks at a defined segment  
24 of the population, compares exposure, and then  
25 looks at the incidence of disease. We have a

1   totally different design. Their study was a  
2   retrospective study that looked at historic  
3   exposure and historic diagnosis. Our study is  
4   prospective. It's based on concurrent --  
5   previous concurrent, which means present  
6   exposure, and looks at diagnosis today, and also  
7   follow-up and prognosis of cases after initial  
8   diagnosis.

9       Q. I know there are some other papers  
10   in Exhibit 3. Let's be sure we've talked about  
11   all of those. They may not be studies or  
12   abstracts, but what else is in Exhibit 3?

13       A. I have provided two descriptions  
14   that I have that -- that in response to  
15   Mr. Brown's request for documents, that describe  
16   the laboratory that I prepared in support of  
17   efforts of the laboratory to expand its research  
18   and funding base.

19       Q. What role does Fudan University play

20 in the studies and the work that you're doing in

21 China now?

22 A. Fudan University is where the

23 laboratory is located. I am a member of the

24 faculty at Fudan University. So the clinical

25 and research operations of the laboratory are

1 basically conducted under the auspices and at  
2 Fudan University.

3 Q. What role does the University of  
4 Colorado Health Sciences Center in Denver play  
5 in the studies and investigations you are  
6 working on now?

7 A. The University of Colorado Health  
8 Science Center is the lead institution in terms  
9 of the research studies and also provides  
10 support both in terms of training and technical  
11 expertise in support of the clinical operation  
12 in Shanghai.

13 Q. Have you learned Chinese as part of  
14 your efforts with this work, or have you learned  
15 Chinese?

16 A. I'm not a Chinese scholar, but I  
17 have a passable knowledge of Mandarin and am  
18 China-proof. I can survive in China in  
19 Mandarin.

20           Q. We've talked about the papers  
21   related to your current work. How many papers  
22   have you authored regarding -- authored or  
23   co-authored regarding generally the subject of  
24   benzene over your 30-plus-year history, career?  
25           A. Probably between 150 and 160. I'm

1 not sure exactly.

2 Q. How many papers have you authored or  
3 co-authored regarding lymphohematopoietic  
4 diseases, understanding there may be some  
5 overlap?

6 A. There is -- there is -- there is a  
7 great deal of overlap. I would say I've  
8 probably published on the order roughly of 160  
9 publications. I would say 80 to 90 percent  
10 involve benzene and 99 percent involve  
11 hematopoietic or lymphoid diseases. I did some  
12 earlier work on the liver and liver toxicity and  
13 methods of quantitative analysis, but certainly  
14 the vast majority of my career has been spent  
15 focused on understanding the pathogenesis and  
16 cause of hematopoietic and lymphoid diseases.

17 Q. Have you edited any books regarding  
18 the subject of benzene or which deal with the  
19 subject of benzene and lymphohematopoietic

20 diseases?

21 A. Yes. Toxicology of the Blood and

22 Bone Marrow is a book that I edited and authored

23 many years ago.

24 Q. Mr. Brown mentioned that the authors

25 of Casarett and Doull or the editors of Casarett

1 and Doull had cited some of your work in their  
2 textbook on toxicology. Have you appeared --  
3 has your work appeared in other textbooks and  
4 scientific publications?

5 A. Yes. Some of which I've authored,  
6 some of which I haven't.

7 Q. Can you give us some idea of the  
8 journal, the professional or scientific journals  
9 that your work has appeared in?

10 A. The journal Blood, Proceedings of  
11 the National Academy of Sciences, Journal of  
12 Clinical Investigation, Toxicology and Applied  
13 Pharmacology, Journal of Experimental Pathology,  
14 Journal of Immunology, International Journal of  
15 Experimental Hematology, Leukemia, Leukemia  
16 Research, International Journal of Hematology,  
17 European Journal of Hematology.

18 Q. Mr. Brown marked as Exhibit 2 to  
19 this deposition your curriculum vitae. Is that

20 a pretty good summary of your educational  
21 experience, your work experience, your  
22 scientific publications and endeavors over your  
23 career?

24 A. I think so, yes.

25 Q. Have you done work with -- Mr. Brown

1 mentioned NTP, National Toxicology Program.

2 Have you done work with any of these

3 organizations: NTP, National Institute of

4 Environmental Health Sciences, Occupational

5 Safety and Health Administration, Environmental

6 Protection Agency, any of those sorts of

7 scientific -- governmental advisory or

8 regulatory agencies?

9 MR. BROWN: Object to form.

10 MR. SCOTT: Is it just that I've got

11 them all together?

12 MR. BROWN: I will withdraw it if he

13 makes it clear in his answer.

14 MR. SCOTT: That's good.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) You need to be more

17 complete than that or I've got to start all

18 over.

19 A. Earlier in my career I served as a

20 consultant for the National Toxicology Program  
21 on pathology working groups and in the  
22 evaluation and peer review of chronic analyst  
23 studies. I've served as a consultant to the  
24 Environmental Protection Agency and a member of  
25 their scientific advisory panel, scientific

1 review panel. I have served as a -- in that  
2 role for a variety of organizations. What other  
3 organizations did you mention?

4 Q. OSHA.

5 A. I have not specifically done any  
6 work for OSHA.

7 Q. Have you received any awards from  
8 any of those organizations?

9 A. I've received a certificate of  
10 commendation from the Environmental Protection  
11 Agency for my work on their scientific review  
12 panel.

13 Q. Mr. Brown mentioned earlier Dr. Yin  
14 and asked if you were aware of the Yin study.  
15 How long have you known Dr. Yin?

16 A. Longer than I would care to admit.  
17 It certainly dates both of us.

18 Q. And specifically how did you first  
19 come into contact or meet Dr. Yin?

20           A. I met Dr. Yin at a British Royal  
21   Society of Medicine -- at the British Royal  
22   Society of Medicine London in 19 -- I'm sorry,  
23   this is really dating me. Probably 1980, maybe  
24   '80. In that general area.  
25           Q. Other than where you met him, have

1     you had any professional association with him  
2     over the years?

3         A.   Yes.

4         Q.   Can you describe that for us.

5         A.   We've been colleagues. Obviously we  
6     have common interests in China, he being Chinese  
7     and me spending a lot of time there. And I've  
8     been in China since -- my first trip to China  
9     was in 1988 at his invitation, and we've been  
10    colleagues. We obviously have a common interest  
11    in benzene. We agree on some things. We  
12    disagree on others. We've had a continuing  
13    relationship now for a long time.

14        Q.   Let me scroll back a little bit  
15    here. You also discussed a little bit in answer  
16    to Mr. Brown's questions about the peer review  
17    process, and I want to explore that a little  
18    bit. You sort of quickly answered and  
19    enthusiastically answered that you had had

20 studies or articles which had not been accepted  
21 by journals. I want to talk about the peer  
22 review process. First, does any good scientist  
23 who publishes and investigates have articles or  
24 studies that are not immediately accepted by a  
25 particular journal?

1 MR. BROWN: Object to form.

2 A. My -- certainly my experience and my  
3 knowledge is that most scientists have had the  
4 unenviable experience of having their work  
5 critiqued and/or not accepted upon initial  
6 presentation. I would object to your  
7 characterization of my response to Mr. Brown as  
8 enthusiastic. It's just a -- it's a part and  
9 parcel of the scientific process.

10 Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) When a journal --  
11 when a scientific journal does not accept a  
12 study or an article, what kinds of reasons are  
13 those decisions based upon?

14 A. Well, as I said before, it can be  
15 lack of topical interest. It can be lack of  
16 relevance with respect to the specific focus of  
17 the journal. A journal may decide that a  
18 particular manuscript or article is way too  
19 specific or deals with too specific a subject

20 matter than the journal is comfortable -- or is  
21 typically published, and they will recommend  
22 that you send it to a more specialized journal.

23 Sometimes a journal is -- sometimes  
24 the peer review process results in reviewers who  
25 object to usually design and/or interpretation,

1 usually design, of data and whether or not the  
2 methods and the data appropriately support the  
3 conclusions of the author. That is subject to  
4 individual opinion, and the peer review process  
5 is one that allows for usually more than one but  
6 certainly one or more scientists with  
7 independent -- or independent of the work to  
8 render an opinion. If an editor decides that  
9 those criticisms are significant enough, he may  
10 decide not to accept the paper or to suggest  
11 revisions, which is usually up to the individual  
12 editor. This is a process that's been in place  
13 for well over 100 years.

14 Q. Have you served as a peer reviewer  
15 for scientific journals such as those that you  
16 mentioned to us earlier?

17 A. I've served as a peer reviewer, as  
18 an editor, and as a member of editorial boards.  
19 I am not currently on any editorial boards

20 because my time doesn't permit, but I still

21 review publications as a peer reviewer.

22 Q. When you served as an editor, did

23 you make those decisions about whether a

24 particular submission met the topical interest

25 of the journal, study design was something that

1 the journal was interested in, that sort of  
2 thing?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. You also told Mr. Brown when he  
5 asked you about recent instances in which you  
6 testified that, quote, I'm busy. What did you  
7 mean by that?

8 A. I spend most of my time in Shanghai.  
9 Certainly more than half my time, probably on  
10 the order of 60, 70 percent. I'm also a member  
11 of the faculty here at the University of  
12 Colorado Health Sciences Center and I teach.  
13 That doesn't leave much time for me to engage in  
14 consultation activities. And so for the last  
15 certainly couple of years, my consulting  
16 activities have been limited.

17 Q. How many times have you testified by  
18 deposition during the year 2006?

19 A. None. This is -- this is my first.

20           Q. Same question for 2006 and testified  
21   in a trial?

22           A. None.

23           Q. Just so that it's clear here, based  
24   upon the state of scientific evidence and  
25   literature, what is the level of exposure to

1 benzene which has been demonstrated to cause  
2 acute myelogenous leukemia?

3 MR. BROWN: Object to form.

4 MR. SCOTT: What's the objection?

5 MR. BROWN: Incompetent, lacks  
6 foundation.

7 MR. SCOTT: My question is  
8 incompetent or the witness?

9 MR. BROWN: I'm not saying that.  
10 I'm saying it lacks foundation. You didn't set  
11 up any foundation for your question.

12 Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) Okay. Do you  
13 remember the question?

14 A. Could you repeat it.

15 Q. You bet. I have it written down.  
16 Based upon the state of scientific evidence and  
17 literature, what is the level of exposure to  
18 benzene which has been demonstrated to cause  
19 acute myelogenous leukemia?

20 MR. BROWN: Same objection.

21 A. I don't think there is any question

22 that the scientific and medical literature

23 supports a causal association with respect to

24 benzene and the development of acute myeloid

25 leukemia at concentrations of 100 ppm-years or

1 higher. I also believe that quantitative  
2 epidemiology studies suggest that accumulative  
3 exposure maybe as low as 60 and in one case as  
4 low as 45 ppm-years. In general, I think that  
5 the literature support -- I think the most  
6 likely cumulative exposure that's associated  
7 with the development of acute myelogenous  
8 leukemia falls somewhere in between those  
9 extremes, but I do believe that the literature  
10 doesn't support a significant excess risk of AML  
11 below 45 ppm-years.

12 Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) Is there a particular  
13 paper or study or investigation that you rely  
14 upon in that regard?

15 A. Two that -- two that I think inform  
16 with respect to that, the lower cumulative  
17 metric, one would be the Hayes study associated  
18 with AML or acute -- acute nonlymphocytic  
19 leukemia, which is the China study. The other

20 is a case control study by Rushton, Leslie  
21 Rushton, that reaches a conclusion that in any  
22 case, there's no evidence of an increased risk  
23 of AML below 45 ppm-years.  
24 Q. Are there published studies --  
25 reliable published studies in the scientific

1 literature which indicate a higher level of  
2 cumulative exposure as the lower bound of those  
3 associated with the development of AML?

4 A. Yes, I believe so. I believe that  
5 certainly -- certainly there's one quantitative  
6 exposure assessment that's been published by  
7 Dr. Wong associated with the -- again, an  
8 analysis of a pliofilm factory, which is the  
9 basis for most -- is the first epidemiology  
10 study demonstrating a quantitative relationship.  
11 That suggests an increased risk significantly  
12 above 100 parts per million years. I personally  
13 think that that may be too high.

14 The actual pliofilm study, which was  
15 originally authored by Dr. Infante and  
16 reanalyzed by Dr. Rinsky and coworkers,  
17 demonstrated an excess risk on the order -- that  
18 was significant, on the order of 60 ppm-years.

19 Q. When did a consensus develop among

20 the medical and scientific community that

21 benzene was a human carcinogen?

22 MR. BROWN: Object to form.

23 A. The relationship between benzene

24 and -- benzene as a carcinogen, which

25 specifically relates to acute myeloid leukemia,

1    was the subject of controversy for a long time,  
2    primarily because there were no quantitative  
3    studies, and the appreciation that something  
4    that could cause bone marrow suppression could  
5    also cause leukemia really was not a generally  
6    held medical or scientific theory until the --  
7    until we had sufficient experience with  
8    chemotherapeutic and radiation treatment in the  
9    therapy of other cancers. This occurred --  
10   these studies began to appear in the '60s, in  
11   the late '60s, and a consensus with respect to a  
12   defined quantitative risk of AML associated with  
13   benzene occurred in the mid to late 1970s.

14       Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) When did the U.S.  
15   government first conclude that benzene was a  
16   cause of acute myeloid leukemia?

17       MR. BROWN: Object to form.

18       A. If by that --

19       Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) Let me change my

20 question because it's not -- it's a good  
21 objection. When did the U.S. government or any  
22 agency of the U.S. government first publish  
23 anything that -- in which the conclusion that  
24 benzene was a cause of acute myeloid leukemia  
25 was published?

1 MR. BROWN: Object to form.

2 A. As I sit here, I'm not sure I recall  
3 the specific date, but I think it was on or  
4 about 1980. I could be wrong.

5 MR. BROWN: Object to  
6 responsiveness.

7 Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) What does -- are you  
8 familiar with the ATSDR?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. What is that?

11 A. It's a -- it's basically a document  
12 put out by the federal government that  
13 summarizes the knowledge with respect to health  
14 effects, what's known about the adverse effects  
15 of chemicals and specifically benzene.

16 Q. And it is not independent research;  
17 is that correct? The ATSDR on benzene, for  
18 instance, is not independent research?

19 MR. BROWN: Object to form.

20           A. No, there's no original research.  
21    It's a compilation of studies and a summary of  
22    the official policies of government and various  
23    agencies relating to benzene and its toxicity.  
24    So it provides a summary of literature as well  
25    as summarizes the regulatory policies that

1 relate to benzene.

2 Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) I want to turn now  
3 specifically to the case of Mr. Oliver McCarty.  
4 What opinions have you reached regarding the --  
5 whether or not there is evidence, sufficient  
6 evidence to conclude, based upon the scientific  
7 literature and the information you've received  
8 about Mr. McCarty, as to whether or not benzene  
9 exposure was a cause of his MDS and acute  
10 myelogenous leukemia?

11 A. Based upon my -- excuse me -- based  
12 on my review of the data made available to me in  
13 terms of Mr. McCarty's alleged exposure to  
14 benzene, as well as my review of the medical  
15 records and the diagnosis of his disease, it's  
16 my opinion that there is insufficient evidence  
17 to conclude that in fact his disease was caused  
18 by exposure to benzene.

19 Q. Now, Mr. Brown asked you some

20 questions related to your conversation with  
21 Mr. Plisko earlier this week. Had you reached  
22 the conclusions which you have just stated prior  
23 to your conversation with Mr. Plisko?

24 MR. BROWN: Object to form.

25 A. Yes, based upon the other factors

1     that I've discussed today that I evaluated with  
2     respect to Mr. McCarty's disease.

3           Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) You have reviewed the  
4     deposition of Frank Parker. Did Mr. Parker do a  
5     quantitative exposure assessment for  
6     Mr. McCarty?

7           A. Not in any of the documents that  
8     I've read.

9           Q. That would include his deposition;  
10    is that correct?

11          A. That's correct.

12          Q. What is the incidence of AML in the  
13    general population, U.S. population, just give  
14    or take?

15          A. It's been a while since I looked at  
16    that.

17          Q. Sure.

18          A. In the general population it's less  
19    than -- I believe it's less than ten per

20 100,000, but I have not reviewed that. I  
21 haven't reviewed certainly any recent incidence  
22 literature on that.  
23 Q. Where would you look -- if, for  
24 instance, we were interested in how many cases  
25 of acute myeloid leukemia, new cases of acute

1   myeloid leukemia we would see in the United  
2   States this year, where would you look for that  
3   information?

4       A.   Basically what's referred to in the  
5   trade as the SEER data, SEER study, which is a  
6   compilation of incidence data provided by --  
7   provided from around the country that I believe  
8   is sponsored by the U.S. government.

9       Q.   Is it true that the vast majority of  
10   cases of acute myeloid leukemia in this country  
11   are -- occur to people who have no occupational  
12   exposure to benzene?

13       MR. BROWN: Object to form.

14       A.   Yes.

15       Q.   (BY MR. SCOTT) Where would one look  
16   for that sort of information?

17       A.   If you look at the -- basically if  
18   you look at the incidence of AML in the general  
19   population, the vast majority are referred to as

20 de novo, which means no -- no known cause or  
21 etiology. That -- there are two different types  
22 in general: those that are de novo and those  
23 that are referred to in general as secondary.

24 Secondary means that there's some  
25 association with an etiology that's known -- a

1 cause, an exposure or an agent that has been  
2 associated with the -- previously with the  
3 development of AML.

4 The most frequently encountered  
5 secondary AMLs are associated with chemotherapy,  
6 with radiation. That constitutes the vast  
7 majority of secondary AMLs that are reported in  
8 the United States. The incidence of AML related  
9 to benzene exposure is most reliably determined  
10 by looking at the quantitative epidemiology  
11 studies that have been published on the subject.

12 Q. You mentioned earlier a report from  
13 IMPATH Labs related to the observance of  
14 multiple ring sideroblasts. What is the  
15 significance of ring sideroblasts with regard to  
16 Mr. McCarty's case and your opinions?

17 A. Ring sideroblasts are a morphologic  
18 feature that is associated with certain forms of  
19 myelodysplastic syndrome, primarily those

20 associated with, if not exclusively, de novo  
21 MDS, MDS not associated with secondary exposure.  
22 And certainly in the case of benzene, previous  
23 descriptions of MDS and AML that have been  
24 associated with benzene don't provide evidence  
25 of the presence of ring sideroblasts, which is,

1 I think, significant in that ring sideroblasts  
2 are very frequently -- refractory anemia with  
3 ring sideroblasts and the presence of ring  
4 sideroblasts in MDS are very frequently found in  
5 the United States.

6 Q. Let me -- and I don't mean this in a  
7 critical way at all, but just to see if I can  
8 put it in plain English so I will understand  
9 it -- is that the same thing as saying that in  
10 the studies in which people who have been  
11 exposed to benzene have been observed to develop  
12 myelodysplastic syndrome, that the scientists  
13 have not observed ring sideroblasts?

14 MR. BROWN: Object to form.

15 Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) If I've said it  
16 wrong -- I'm trying to get this into more plain  
17 language.

18 A. Yes. I specifically don't know of  
19 any cases that have been reported, and if

20 they -- if there are cases, they are vanishingly

21 few.

22 MR. BROWN: Object to

23 responsiveness.

24 Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) In opposition to

25 that, in those cases where people with

1 myelodysplastic syndrome -- who have developed  
2 myelodysplastic syndrome have no known  
3 occupational exposure to benzene, is the finding  
4 of ring sideroblasts somewhat common?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. I think the last question I have is,  
7 you mentioned, and I think you said 3,000 cases  
8 of -- that the Shanghai health study or JCML Lab  
9 had seen of some lymphohematopoietic cancer or  
10 MDS. How many of those cases have you  
11 personally been involved in the evaluation of,  
12 in the diagnosis of?

13 MR. BROWN: Object to form.

14 A. All of them.

15 Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) What is your  
16 involvement in that -- Mr. Brown asked you  
17 questions earlier about whether you could  
18 diagnose disease. How does that fit with what  
19 you just told me about your involvement in the

20 JCML evaluations?

21 A. In China, in JCML, I'm director of  
22 the laboratory, both clinical and the research  
23 arms of the laboratory. I'm responsible for the  
24 overall management and I personally sign out  
25 cases based on my evaluation of the clinical

1 laboratory data and the histopathology.

2 Q. I believe that's all I have.

3 MR. BROWN: You got one more minute  
4 left.

5 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is  
6 approximately 6:11 p.m., and we are now off the  
7 record.

8 (Discussion off the record.)

9 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is  
10 approximately 6:15 p.m. and we are back on the  
11 record.

12 EXAMINATION

13 BY MR. BROWN:

14 Q. Dr. Irons, is it impossible to have a  
15 benzene-related AML where there is some ring  
16 sideroblasts present, even when there is a  
17 myelodysplastic syndrome transformation to AML  
18 with a loss of chromosome 5?

19 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of

20 the question.

21 A. I'm sorry. Could you repeat that.

22 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Yes, sir. Is it

23 impossible to have a benzene-related AML where

24 there are some ring sideroblasts present even

25 when there is a myelodysplastic syndrome

1 transformation into AML with a loss of  
2 chromosome 5?

3 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
4 the question.

5 A. I can't say that anything is  
6 impossible. As a scientist I can't say that. I  
7 can't prove a negative, as I've said before.  
8 What I -- what my opinion is, is that there are  
9 no cases that I know of in which those criteria  
10 are met.

11 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Doctor, would you  
12 please wear the microphone.

13 THE DEPONENT: Sorry.

14 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. So that  
15 we get your answer good on the tape, you can't  
16 say it's impossible, correct?

17 A. I can't say -- as a scientist I  
18 can't offer an opinion that anything is  
19 impossible. I can't say that it's impossible.

20 My opinion is based upon the fact that I'm not  
21 aware of any cases in which those specific  
22 features are present in a case that's been  
23 previously associated with benzene exposure.

24 Q. Are you aware of any studies out  
25 there that say if you have ring sideroblasts,

1    there is no way that the leukemia or  
2    myelodysplastic syndrome can be related to  
3    benzene exposure?

4           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
5    question.

6           A. As I said, I have no -- I can't say  
7    that it's impossible. There are no studies that  
8    say -- there are virtually no studies that say  
9    anything is impossible. That's not the nature  
10   of scientific inquiry.

11          Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Are there any studies  
12   that address ring sideroblasts being present in  
13   AML and whether or not benzene is a particular  
14   cause of it?

15          A. Only by its absence as a feature  
16   described in the cases.

17          Q. So specifically there is no study,  
18   correct?

19          A. No, that would be -- that's

20     virtually unheard of.

21           Q.   You said you reached your

22   conclusions and opinions about Mr. McCarty's

23   disease and its cause prior to your conversation

24   with Mr. Plisko, correct?

25           A.   I reached -- yes, I did.

1 Q. That's what you testified to

2 Mr. Scott just now?

3 A. That's correct.

4 Q. So you didn't need any type of  
5 exposure assessment by anyone to reach your  
6 conclusions and opinions in this case, did you?

7 A. That's not -- that's not a fair  
8 description of my testimony or my opinions.

9 Q. Sir, let me just ask you. You  
10 said --

11 MR. SCOTT: Let him finish, please.

12 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) You said you didn't  
13 need Mr. Plisko's quantitative exposure  
14 assessment to reach your opinions, correct?

15 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
16 the question.

17 A. I testified that I had reached my  
18 conclusions based -- with respect to the  
19 likelihood that Mr. McCarty's AML was associated

20 with benzene exposure based on the evidence that  
21 I had prior to my discussion with Mr. Plisko.  
22 Subsequent to that discussion, I also am relying  
23 on that quantitative exposure assessment. But  
24 prior to that, in the absence of a quantitative  
25 exposure assessment, I had reached an opinion

1 based on the nature and the characteristics of  
2 Mr. McCarty's disease.

3 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me object to  
4 responsiveness. You reached your conclusions  
5 and opinions about Mr. McCarty's disease and its  
6 cause prior to your conversation with Mr. Plisko  
7 where he gave you a quantitative exposure  
8 assessment on Mr. McCarty's benzene exposure,  
9 correct?

10 A. Yes, that's correct.

11 Q. And so by common sense, anybody can  
12 see you didn't need Mr. Plisko's exposure  
13 assessment for Mr. McCarty to form your opinion  
14 that Mr. McCarty -- that his AML and his  
15 myelodysplastic syndrome were not related to  
16 exposure to benzene, correct?

17 A. In the absence of a quantitative  
18 exposure assessment, I have an opinion with  
19 respect to the characteristics and features of

20 Mr. McCarty's disease and whether or not the  
21 literature related to exposure to benzene is  
22 associated with those characteristics.

23 Independent of that and in addition  
24 to that, I have an opinion with respect to the  
25 likelihood -- the same likelihood that includes

1 a quantitative exposure assessment. But in the  
2 absence of an exposure assessment, I'm still  
3 prepared to offer an opinion with respect to the  
4 characteristics and features of Mr. McCarty's  
5 disease and its presentation.

6 Q. That's the same as saying you don't  
7 need Mr. Plisko's notes or the handwritten notes  
8 you made from your conversation or anything he  
9 told you to come up with your opinions about  
10 Mr. McCarty and his disease, correct?

11 A. I have an opinion with respect to  
12 the likelihood of Mr. McCarty's disease in the  
13 absence of a quantitative exposure assessment  
14 and in the presence of a quantitative exposure  
15 assessment. It's the same opinion, but it's  
16 based on those different pieces of information.

17 Q. There was some discussion about your  
18 work in the area of pathology. Let me ask you,  
19 sir, in the United States if you signed off on a

20 diagnosing -- or a diagnosis of a condition  
21 based on a bone marrow chromosomal study or  
22 analysis, for instance, would you be in  
23 violation of the laws that prohibit the  
24 unlicensed practice of medicine?  
25 A. Could you repeat the question.

1       Q. Yes, sir. If you signed off on a  
2       diagnosis of a patient who had an abnormal  
3       morphology study or chromosomal analysis, you  
4       would be in violation of the laws of the United  
5       States that prohibit the unlicensed practice of  
6       medicine, correct?

7       MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
8       question.

9       A. If I did?

10      Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Yes.

11      A. Yes.

12      Q. Are you a nosologist?

13      A. No.

14      Q. There's some confusion I had  
15      about -- I think it was paper 5 where you were  
16      asked how many lymphohematopoietic cases in  
17      Shanghai had you reviewed to date, and I think  
18      your answer was about 3,000, 3,200 cases; is  
19      that correct?

20           A. To date, yes.

21           Q. All right. And then, sort of

22    comparing apples and oranges, you were asked

23    about the other cohort by I think Mr. Yin,

24    Mr. Hayes, and said that that was about 33,000

25    total in the cohort, correct?

1       A. My study is not a cohort study.

2       Q. I understand.

3       A. Well, you said other cohort. It's  
4 not a cohort study.

5       Q. You said the cohort in the other  
6 study was a 33,000-member cohort.

7       A. The Yin study has a cohort. It's a  
8 different study design. It has a total of  
9 33,000 individuals, not 33,000 cases of disease.

10      Q. I understand that. What I wanted to  
11 get to is, you weren't asked by Mr. Scott about  
12 how many total lymphohematopoietic cases there  
13 were in that 33,000 cohort; you were only asked  
14 how many cases of NHL, AML, and myelodysplastic  
15 syndrome. Can you tell me how many cases of  
16 lymphohematopoietic disease were in the cohort  
17 of 33,000?

18      A. Total?

19      Q. Yes.

20           A.  As I sit here, I can't recall

21   specifically.  I can't recall specifically.  It

22   may be twice as many.  I don't recall.

23           MR. SCOTT:  Twice as -- I'm sorry.

24           Q.  (BY MR. BROWN)  With regard to your

25   opinions on the minimal -- or the minimum level

1 at which somebody would develop AML as a result  
2 of benzene exposure, and you've said 45  
3 ppm-years is the lowest number you've heard  
4 of -- is that correct?

5 A. That's the lowest level for which I  
6 believe there is quantitative epidemiology to  
7 support an increased risk associated with AML.

8 Q. All right. Have you seen, and I  
9 know you have, the Australian study which says  
10 that levels below 5 parts per million have  
11 resulted in leukemias?

12 A. I don't believe that that is a fair  
13 conclusion. I have seen the Australian  
14 Healthwatch study and I provided the most recent  
15 publication in my production here. I don't  
16 believe that's an accurate characterization of  
17 the results of that study.

18 Q. What is your understanding of the  
19 results of that study in terms -- when it says

20 levels below 5 parts per million was associated  
21 with causing leukemia?

22 A. I don't believe that I can reach  
23 that conclusion. I have here the most recent  
24 publication and summary of the update of that  
25 study and the conclusions that are reached in

1 it. And the final conclusion of the authors is  
2 that it's uncertain whether benzene exposures,  
3 particularly past levels of exposure, have been  
4 high enough to cause acute nonlymphocytic  
5 anemia, which is AML.

6 Q. There is nowhere in the study where  
7 you could discern or detect that the authors  
8 were suggesting that exposure below 5 parts per  
9 million were contributing to leukemia or other  
10 cancers of the blood or hematopoietic system?

11 A. This is the most recent publication  
12 from this group and constitutes the current  
13 conclusions of the authors with respect to the  
14 sum total research conducted in that study. At  
15 the present time there -- that's the conclusion  
16 that the authors have reached.

17 Q. That's an Exxon-funded study,  
18 correct?

19 A. I couldn't tell you. I believe that

20 the Australian Healthwatch is supported by a  
21 variety of different sponsors, but I couldn't  
22 tell you specifically whether Exxon is  
23 supporting them or not.

24 Q. When you testified in the case in  
25 2003, do you remember testifying that it was an

1 Exxon-funded study?

2 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
3 the question.

4 A. No, and I don't believe at the time  
5 I -- at this point, I don't recall knowing  
6 specifically whether it was Exxon-funded or  
7 funded by someone else. I believe that it  
8 probably says somewhere in this document what  
9 its support is.

10 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) It should, shouldn't  
11 it?

12 A. It's supported by the Australian  
13 petroleum industry, which I would conclude  
14 probably includes Exxon, but doesn't say  
15 specifically.

16 Q. If the study did in fact find  
17 originally that leukemias were found in excess  
18 at exposure levels below 5 parts per million,  
19 that would have been a finding that Exxon and

20 the other members of the petroleum industry in

21 Australia would not have liked, correct?

22 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of

23 the question.

24 A. I can't speak for any particular

25 company or any individual in any particular

1 company with respect to what they would have  
2 liked or disliked.

3 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, you've got  
4 common sense, don't you, sir? Industry,  
5 companies don't want there to be publications  
6 out there finding that excess leukemias at low  
7 levels because it causes them to spend money,  
8 doesn't it?

9 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
10 the question. Come on, this is just argument  
11 and harassment, Darren. This isn't an expert  
12 subject.

13 MR. BROWN: Yes, it is.

14 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
15 the question.

16 A. I believe that's very overly  
17 simplistic and not realistic. I think by the  
18 same token that a company may not -- or any  
19 individual in the company may not be happy to

20    hear that exposure to a given chemical at a  
21    given level causes a disease, I think that  
22    responsible individuals within any company want  
23    to know what in fact the relationship is between  
24    exposure to an agent or a chemical or a  
25    workplace condition and the development of the

1 disease.

2 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) And money has nothing  
3 to do with it in your opinion; is that correct?

4 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
5 question.

6 A. Money has nothing to do with it as  
7 far as I'm concerned, in my opinion.

8 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) This is not actually  
9 an update of the Australian Healthwatch study;  
10 that's a completely different study; isn't it,  
11 sir?

12 A. No, this is the same group, I  
13 believe. It's defined as Healthwatch,  
14 Australian Healthwatch.

15 Q. You are citing the update of  
16 "Mortality and Cancer Incidence in the  
17 Australian Petroleum Industry Cohort" by R.T.  
18 Gunn, correct?

19 A. Yes.

20           Q. It's your testimony under oath that  
21   that is an update of the original Australian  
22   study?

23           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
24   question.

25           A. I'm reading what it says. It says

1 here, "The Australian petroleum industry  
2 surveillance program Healthwatch was established  
3 in 1980," and then goes on to describe the  
4 history of the cohort and that this is an  
5 update.

6 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) You agree that the  
7 Yin study differs with you in terms of what the  
8 lowest required levels of exposure are to  
9 develop leukemia, correct?

10 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
11 question.

12 A. Specifically if by the Yin study you  
13 mean the studies published in collaboration  
14 between the Chinese and the National Cancer  
15 Institute, it's typically referred to in terms  
16 of the exposure assessment provided in the Hayes  
17 analysis, no. I believe that the Hayes study  
18 provides -- if you take the Hayes study on face  
19 value, it provides evidence of a significant

20 excess risk above 45 ppm-years.

21 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) It also says that

22 excess leukemias were found at levels of

23 exposure below 10 parts per million, correct?

24 A. It refers to the findings of

25 individual cases for which were characterized

1 average exposures. Again, an average exposure  
2 is not a quantitative exposure or a time-related  
3 average and includes, certainly within a  
4 description, individuals who may have been  
5 exposed at much higher levels.

6 Q. Sir, with regard to the amount of  
7 work that you have done over the last 15 or 16  
8 years serving as an expert for defendant oil  
9 companies and chemical companies in litigation,  
10 with regard to your history of working at the  
11 Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology which  
12 was funded by industry, do you feel like you  
13 have any conflict of interest whatsoever in  
14 doing the Shanghai study, particularly when you  
15 have testified, as has Otto Wong, time and time  
16 again that benzene exposure only at high levels  
17 can cause certain diseases?

18 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
19 question.

20           A. I don't believe that characterizes  
21   my opinions or my testimony. And I certainly  
22   believe that my publication record speaks for  
23   itself, and the design and conduct of the  
24   Shanghai health study is independent of the  
25   sponsors, as is required by U.S. and Chinese law

1 and has been adequately documented.

2 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) How much have the  
3 sponsors, the five petroleum company sponsors,  
4 contributed to the study thus far?

5 A. Total, which is not -- which is not  
6 just the studies that I'm responsible for in the  
7 laboratory, I believe is probably on the order  
8 of \$23,000,000. Specifically I believe the  
9 clinical and research aspects of the study that  
10 I'm responsible for, the overall budget has been  
11 on the order of 19,000,000.

12 Q. Per year?

13 A. No. Total.

14 Q. And it's been going on since 2000,  
15 correct?

16 A. Began -- began -- design and  
17 laboratory construction began in 2000, 2001.

18 Q. And who are the five industries or  
19 five companies again who are the contributors to

20 the study?

21 A. Sponsors are Exxon-Mobil, Chevron,

22 British Petroleum, Conoco-Phillips, Shell

23 Chemical.

24 Q. Have they -- in addition to

25 contributing money to your efforts, have they

1 also contributed money, to your knowledge, to  
2 Fudan University in China or the university here  
3 where you work?

4 A. Those are all the same.

5 Q. So the \$23,000,000 is total and  
6 there's not been one more dime contributed to  
7 the efforts in the study; is that correct?

8 A. Not to my knowledge.

9 Q. Who else has contributed money  
10 besides these five entities?

11 A. Those are the entities that are  
12 supporting this project, and they are the only  
13 entities supporting this project.

14 Q. This is an industry-funded project  
15 then, isn't it, sir?

16 A. It's an industry-funded project,  
17 yes.

18 Q. Do you or the API have any plans to  
19 include the National Cancer Institute or NIOSH

20 in the study?

21 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the

22 question.

23 A. The American Petroleum Institute is

24 not -- is simply an administrator in this

25 project and doesn't have a management or

1 sponsoring role. I have no intentions of  
2 including the National Cancer Institute in the  
3 conduct of this project, any more than I would  
4 include anyone else at this stage.

5 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, wouldn't you  
6 agree it would take away some of the -- what  
7 might be a perceived bias if the National Cancer  
8 Institute or NIOSH were included in this study?

9 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
10 question.

11 A. I think that's an outrageous,  
12 outlandish idea. To my knowledge, the National  
13 Cancer Institute has neither the interest nor  
14 the expertise to conduct a study such as this,  
15 nor do they have an interest in providing  
16 clinical services to the City of Shanghai.

17 This study has a totally different  
18 design and totally different purpose and, to my  
19 understanding, focus than the NCI study, which

20 was a classic retrospective, historical  
21 epidemiology study. This is a prospective study  
22 of the pathogenesis of disease in the  
23 hematopoietic system. A relatively small part  
24 of it is associated with or deals with potential  
25 exposure to benzene.

1           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Sir, wouldn't you  
2   agree that it would be best for you and those  
3   who are doing this study that if there was an  
4   appearance of no influence by the companies who  
5   are funding your study or appearance of  
6   impropriety or bias in that study?

7           MR. SCOTT: Is there a question?  
8   I'm sorry. Object to form.

9           A. Is there a question?

10          Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Yes. Wouldn't it be  
11   best for you in your efforts if there were an  
12   appearance of no influence by the companies who  
13   are funding your study or an appearance of no  
14   potential bias because of oversight or by way of  
15   oversight from the National Cancer Institute,  
16   NIOSH, or some other governmental entity?

17          MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
18   the question.

19          A. I think it's totally meaningless and

20 ineffective. I think our -- I think that the  
21 Shanghai health project as it exists has both  
22 the appearance and the reality of being  
23 independent from the study sponsors in meeting  
24 with U.S. and Chinese law, as well as the  
25 ethical guidelines that have been set forth by

1 the World Health Organization and by the  
2 independent committees that oversee the science  
3 and oversee the conduct. It's independent of  
4 the sponsors, which is consistent with any other  
5 clinical research project in the United States  
6 and most conducted worldwide.

7 (Irons Deposition Exhibit 8 was  
8 marked.)

9 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) I want to show you  
10 what we've marked as Exhibit 8 to your  
11 deposition and ask if you've ever seen that  
12 document before.

13 A. No.

14 Q. All right. I will represent to you  
15 that this is a document produced by Monsanto in  
16 another litigation, and it looks like at the top  
17 there is a Craig M. Parker. Does the name Craig  
18 M. Parker -- do you know Craig Parker?

19 A. No.

20           Q. In any event, it looks like it's a  
21   PowerPoint presentation about the proposed  
22   studies on the risks of benzene-induced diseases  
23   in China; that's your study, isn't it?

24           A. It's not mine. I've never seen it.

25           Q. Well, is it referring to your study?

1       A. I don't know whether it is  
2       specifically or not. That's not the title of my  
3       study, and I have not seen this document before.  
4       I certainly didn't produce it.

5       Q. All right. In any event --

6       A. Monsanto is not a sponsor.

7       Q. Well, it's a document that was  
8       produced by Monsanto in other litigation.  
9       That's what I will represent to you. And people  
10      that were -- efforts on the part of those who  
11      were contributing to acquire other contributors  
12      to assist in funding the study. You are  
13      familiar with that, aren't you, sir?

14       MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
15      question.

16      A. In general I believe that the  
17      sponsors had discussions with other companies,  
18      but specifically I'm only aware of one  
19      particular discussion, and that was with Dow

20 Chemical. I have no knowledge of any  
21 conversations or discussions or presentations  
22 with Monsanto or any other company.

23 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) You are not saying  
24 that somebody didn't try to recruit Monsanto to  
25 be a contributor to help fund the study,

1 correct?

2 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
3 the question.

4 A. I'm saying I have no personal  
5 knowledge of that.

6 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) You would agree that  
7 it would be wrong, it would be ethically wrong,  
8 it would be professionally wrong for somebody to  
9 undertake a study where they had already had  
10 some expectations of what the results of the  
11 study would be, correct?

12 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
13 question.

14 A. Yes, which is precisely why U.S.  
15 regulation and international guidelines for  
16 clinical studies ensure the independence of the  
17 study conduct and the investigators in clinical  
18 studies.

19 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me object to

20 everything after "yes." It would be criminal  
21 for somebody to rig an epidemiological study to  
22 use for their benefit in litigation; do you  
23 agree with that?  
24 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
25 question. This is just harassing.

1 MR. BROWN: No, it's not, Bob.

2 MR. SCOTT: Of course it is. It's  
3 ridiculous.

4 A. You know, I can't -- I'm not an  
5 attorney and I don't know whether or not it  
6 would be criminal. It would be certainly  
7 unethical and reprehensible.

8 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) All right. Well,  
9 here is the reason I'm saying criminal. These  
10 epidemiological studies are used to perform risk  
11 assessments and set PELs for certain different  
12 types of chemicals that are involved in these  
13 studies, correct?

14 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
15 question.

16 A. I'm not -- I'm not at all -- I'm not  
17 sure what you are talking about in terms of  
18 these epidemiology studies. I have absolutely  
19 no knowledge or concern over whether or not the

20 studies that I'm conducting support regulatory  
21 standard setting or not from the standpoint of  
22 an investigator. It's totally -- that's not the  
23 goal of the study, and that's certainly not my  
24 focus in the conduct of the studies.

25 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) What you are saying

1 is you just let the chips fall wherever they may  
2 and it doesn't matter how much money these  
3 companies fund, correct?

4 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
5 the question. It's nonsensical, Darren. What  
6 do you mean what he's saying?

7 A. I don't understand the question.

8 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Is it your  
9 understanding that with regard to your study,  
10 you let the chips fall wherever they may. You  
11 design the study, and you don't look back on it,  
12 and there is no changes made if a bad result is  
13 determined, anything like that?

14 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form of  
15 the question. This is harassing.

16 A. What I'm saying is the conduct of  
17 these studies, their design, the performance of  
18 these studies and the results that are published  
19 for the study are not in any way related to or

20 predicated on the basis of what influence they  
21 will have on regulation. That's certainly not  
22 the focus of me or the investigators.

23       The focus of these studies is to  
24 understand the pathogenesis of these diseases  
25 and to provide additional information that may

1 inform with respect to the specific relationship  
2 between exposure to benzene and the development  
3 of any of these diseases.

4 To the extent that that data becomes  
5 useful for further regulation or other  
6 activities, I think that's a laudable use of it,  
7 but it's certainly not the focus or the driving  
8 force as far as the conduct of the study is  
9 concerned.

10 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Well, if your study  
11 is used to support higher PELs for dangerous  
12 products and people die because of the study  
13 that you helped do, and the study was  
14 predetermined from the beginning, that would be  
15 criminal, wouldn't it, sir?

16 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
17 question. Darren, we are over your six hours.

18 MR. BROWN: No, we're not.

19 MR. SCOTT: Yeah, we are.

20 MR. BROWN: No, we're not.

21 MR. SCOTT: I'm pretty sure we are.

22 I'm not stopping you, but come on. Let's ask

23 some reasonable questions. Object to form.

24 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) That would be

25 criminal, wouldn't it, sir?

1 MR. SCOTT: Object to the form.

2 It's already been asked. It's harassing of this  
3 particular witness.

4 A. That is absurd. Your allegations  
5 are absurd. That that in no way characterizes  
6 either the conduct or the intent of the study.

7 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) That somebody would  
8 think that the results of the study would be  
9 predetermined, that's absurd?

10 A. Yes.

11 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
12 question.

13 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Let me read to you  
14 Exhibit 8, what is said here by this PowerPoint  
15 presentation with Craig Parker's name at the  
16 top. It says --

17 MR. SCOTT: Can you tell us who that  
18 is?

19 MR. BROWN: It's a safety guy or

20     some health professional, as I understand it,  
21     who worked for Monsanto.

22             MR. SCOTT: You are vouching for all  
23     of his credentials and all of that?

24             MR. BROWN: Sir, are you going to  
25     interrupt my deposition and coach the witness?

1           MR. SCOTT: I should because you are  
2 over six hours, but I'll let you go on.

3           MR. BROWN: No, I'm not.

4           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
5 question.

6           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Sir, he says right  
7 here, "The information gained from these studies  
8 will assist contributing companies in achieving  
9 product stewardship goals and will be useful in  
10 defending the industry's risk reduction  
11 programs. Additional benefits from this  
12 collaboration approach are outlined below." How  
13 do you feel about that statement, sir?

14          MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
15 question.

16          A. This statement as you've read to me  
17 and as I read it says that the information  
18 gained from the studies will assist in --  
19 contributing companies in achieving product --

20 product stewardship goals and will be useful in  
21 defending the industry's risk reduction  
22 programs. That to me sounds like a very  
23 laudable goal, associated with stewardship and  
24 in risk reduction. I don't see where that  
25 implies any nefarious or predetermined result.

1           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) How would somebody  
2   know in February of '01 before you even have  
3   your results of your study that the information  
4   is going to be useful in defending the  
5   individual risk reduction programs?

6           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
7   question.

8           A. I have no idea.

9           MR. SCOTT: Do you know what the  
10   risk reduction programs are, Darren?

11          Q. (BY MR. BROWN) How would somebody  
12   know that, sir?

13          A. I have no idea.

14          MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
15   question.

16          A. I mean, I would never have said that  
17   because -- that particular point in time I  
18   certainly wouldn't be convinced that our results  
19   would do that or not.

20           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Were you aware of  
21   these statements made by Dr. Infante in his  
22   article published called "The past suppression  
23   of industry knowledge and the toxicity of  
24   benzene to humans: Potential bias in future  
25   benzene research" where he states, "The

1     PowerPoint presentation apparently sent to Craig  
2     Parker, manager of toxicology and product  
3     safety, Marathon Oil, states that the planned  
4     research results will enhance industry's ability  
5     to achieve the above-mentioned objectives and  
6     the findings of the Shanghai study are expected  
7     to 1 -- or A, provide strong scientific support  
8     for the lack of risk of leukemia or other  
9     hematological disease at current ambient benzene  
10    populations to the general population." Have  
11    you ever heard of anything like that before?

12           MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
13    question.

14           A. First time I heard that was when I  
15    read that particular article, which is absurd  
16    and outlandish.

17           Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Did you call up  
18    Dr. Infante and tell him that?

19           A. I wouldn't waste my time.

20 Q. Have you written anybody at the --

21 at this --

22 MR. SCOTT: International Journal of

23 Occupational and Environmental Health. Joe

24 LaDou is the editor.

25 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) Have you written

1 anybody for that organization, sir?

2 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
3 question.

4 A. No.

5 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) I mean, what you're  
6 saying is -- I mean, Dr. Infante is making a  
7 serious allegation against you and your study,  
8 correct?

9 A. Dr. Infante has made a number of  
10 statements there that -- most of the statements  
11 I disagree with, and I certainly don't -- I  
12 don't have any knowledge that -- or personal  
13 knowledge that indicates that they are true. As  
14 a matter of fact, I think they are not true.  
15 And I think that there are many statements in  
16 there that are unfounded and certainly  
17 misrepresent my understanding of what I'm doing  
18 and what the study is about.  
19 Q. Well, and I'm not -- I don't want to

20     imply that you are doing anything wrong. What I  
21     want to get to the bottom of is if you've got a  
22     study where industry expects the results of the  
23     study are going to be favorable to them before  
24     the study is even complete, that is just simply  
25     wrong, correct?

1 MR. SCOTT: Object to form of the  
2 question.

3 A. Yes, that would be wrong. And that  
4 not the case in the Shanghai health study.

5 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) And even though you  
6 disagree with what Dr. Infante says, you've  
7 never written anybody for the journal or never  
8 written Dr. Infante or published any written  
9 document to respond to what he said, correct?

10 A. No. As I said, I wouldn't waste my  
11 time.

12 Q. That's a pretty serious allegation,  
13 isn't it?

14 MR. SCOTT: What's a serious  
15 allegation?

16 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) That there is --  
17 that's a pretty serious allegation, isn't it,  
18 sir?

19 MR. SCOTT: What -- object to form

20 of the question.

21 MR. BROWN: Okay. Object to the

22 form.

23 Q. (BY MR. BROWN) The ones that I just

24 read to you about that Dr. Infante said.

25 A. As I have said before and I will say

1 it again, they are absurd and outlandish, and to  
2 my knowledge they are totally unfounded.

3 Q. Give me one minute.

4 MR. BROWN: How much time do I have  
5 left?

6 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: On this tape,  
7 approximately 25 minutes.

8 MR. BROWN: No, I'm talking about  
9 there is a six-hour limitation. How much time  
10 have I used?

11 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: You are right in  
12 that six hours.

13 MR. BROWN: Okay.

14 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: I didn't know the  
15 exact time that Mr. Scott started asking.

16 MR. BROWN: I will pass the witness.

17 MR. SCOTT: I just have a couple of  
18 follow-up questions.

19 EXAMINATION

20 BY MR. SCOTT:

21 Q. First, I want to understand this  
22 discussion of how many cases the NCI China study  
23 has observed of lymphohematopoietic cancers as  
24 compared to those that the Shanghai health study  
25 has seen. You said twice as many, but I'm not

1     sure what that related to. Can you describe how  
2     many cases you all, your study, has seen and how  
3     many NCI has seen.

4         A. My understanding of the question was  
5     how many cases of other hematopoietic disease  
6     were reported in the overall series of studies  
7     published by Hayes and all, and that includes a  
8     variety of different publications by Travis,  
9     Linnet, Hayes, Yin, and what have you. I -- as I  
10    sit here, I recall that the overall list of  
11    abnormalities and diseases was more than the  
12    number of cases of AML or NHL. That's what I  
13    was referring to.

14        Q. And how many cases of AML and NHL  
15    were there approximately in the NCI China study?

16        A. There were 14 cases of NHL, three of  
17    which were confirmed by pathologic diagnosis. I  
18    believe there were on the order of 30 and then a  
19    few cases of AML, some of which were confirmed

20 by histopathologic diagnosis and some that

21 weren't.

22 Q. How many of the cases that the

23 Shanghai health study is -- has evaluated have

24 been confirmed by histopathology -- describe for

25 us the process that the Shanghai health study

1 goes through to diagnose these cases and what it  
2 includes.

3       A. After a patient presents at Shanghai  
4 Hospital, the laboratory performs sampling  
5 including biopsy, analysis of blood, bone  
6 marrow, and then performs a series of molecular  
7 diagnostic studies in keeping with -- in strict  
8 adherence to the WHO criteria for  
9 classification. Histopathologic and  
10 hematologic, morphologic review is performed.  
11 Cytogenetic analysis and molecular genetic  
12 analysis is performed. A diagnosis is made  
13 typically by two independent morphologists and  
14 then integrated into a study diagnosis,  
15 sometimes three.

16       Each of those studies is then  
17 independently peer-reviewed by a board-certified  
18 hematopathologist from the United States, who  
19 for study purposes reviews the cases. And then

20 additional tertiary review is applied in  
21 selected cases involving a third expert in the  
22 United States.

23 MR. BROWN: Object to  
24 responsiveness.

25 Q. (BY MR. SCOTT) How does that compare

1 with the evaluative techniques that were

2 utilized by the NCI kind of study?

3 A. There is virtually no molecular or  
4 phenotypic or cytogenetic analysis performed in

5 those studies. Some of the diagnoses were

6 anecdotal or verbal, involving no documented

7 laboratory or pathology analysis. The criteria

8 that were used in the diagnosis of those cases

9 were not standardized, which is a problem in

10 China. A relatively small number were available

11 for independent histopathologic review in the

12 United States and have been reported in those

13 studies, as I said, three out of 14 lymphomas

14 exposure group. A larger number of AMLs I think

15 were -- there was material available for review.

16 Q. I want to -- with regard to this

17 editorial of Peter Infante in the International

18 Journal of Occupational and Environmental

19 Health, I notice on the editorial board of that

20 journal -- the following individuals sit on that  
21 editorial board: Peter Infante, Barry Levy, and  
22 Dan Teitelbaum. Are you familiar with those  
23 men?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Are you familiar with whether or not

1 every one of those men has testified on multiple  
2 occasions for plaintiffs in cases involving  
3 benzene?

4 A. In cases that I have been a  
5 consultant on, they are frequently involved as  
6 consultants.

7 Q. When you read Dr. Infante's  
8 editorial in the International Journal of  
9 Occupational and Environmental Health did you  
10 notice whether he disclosed that he makes a lot  
11 of money testifying for plaintiffs in benzene  
12 cases?

13 A. What I noticed was there are no --  
14 there are no statements of potential conflict of  
15 interest or financial support, and yet that's a  
16 preeminent policy of the journal, at least  
17 stated in their policies.

18 Q. That's all I have. Thank you.

19 MR. BROWN: I don't have any further

20 questions.

21 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This includes the

22 August the 29th deposition of Dr. Richard Irons.

23 The time is approximately 6:55 p.m. and we are

24 now off the record.

25

1

2

CORRECTION PAGE

WITNESS: RICHARD D. IRONS, Ph.D. August 29, 2006

3

| PAGE | LINE | CHANGE | REASON |
|------|------|--------|--------|
|------|------|--------|--------|

4

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

5

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

6

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

7

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

8

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

9

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

10

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

11

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

12

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

13

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

14

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

15

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

16

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

17

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

18

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

19

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|

20 \_\_\_\_\_

21 \_\_\_\_\_

22 \_\_\_\_\_

23 \_\_\_\_\_

24 \_\_\_\_\_

25 \_\_\_\_\_

1                   SIGNATURE PAGE

2           I, RICHARD D. IRONS, Ph.D., have read  
3   the foregoing deposition and hereby affix my  
4   signature that same is true and correct, except  
5   as noted on the correction page.

6  
7                   \_\_\_\_\_  
8           RICHARD D. IRONS, Ph.D.

9  
10   THE STATE OF TEXAS)  
11   COUNTY OF JEFFERSON)

12           Before me, \_\_\_\_\_,  
13   on this day personally appeared RICHARD D.  
14   IRONS, Ph.D., known to me (or proved to me under  
15   oath or through \_\_\_\_\_)  
16   (description of identity card or other document)  
17   to be the person whose name is subscribed to the  
18   foregoing instrument and acknowledged to me that  
19   he/she executed the same for the purposes and  
20   consideration therein expressed.

21           Given under my hand and seal of  
22   office this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_,  
23   2006.

24  
25           \_\_\_\_\_  
26   NOTARY PUBLIC IN AND FOR  
27   THE STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

28   My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_  
29  
30

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 CAUSE NO. E-170.351  
IN THE DISTRICT COURT OF JEFFERSON COUNTY,  
2 TEXAS, 172ND JUDICIAL DISTRICT

3 YOLANDA MCCARTY ROBERTS, ET AL  
VS.  
4 SHELL OIL COMPANY, ET AL

5 REPORTER'S CERTIFICATION  
DEPOSITION OF RICHARD D. IRONS, PH.D.  
6 TAKEN AUGUST 29, 2006

7 I, Joanne Blair, Certified Shorthand  
Reporter in and for the State of Colorado,  
8 hereby certify to the following:

That the witness, RICHARD D. IRONS, Ph.D.,  
9 was duly sworn by the officer and that the  
transcript of the oral deposition is a true  
10 record of the testimony given by the witness;

That the deposition transcript was submitted  
11 on September 8, 2006, to the witness or to the  
attorney for the witness for examination,  
12 signature and return to Esquire Deposition  
Services, L.L.P., by October 6, 2006.

13 That the amount of time used by each party  
at the deposition is as follows:

14 Darren Brown..... 5 HOURS:38 MINUTE(S)  
Robert Scott.....01 HOURS:01 MINUTE(S)

15  
That pursuant to information given to the  
16 deposition officer at the time said testimony  
was taken, the following includes counsel for  
17 all parties of record:

Darren Brown - Attorney for Plaintiff

18 Rodney Barnwell - Attorney for Plaintiff

Robert Scott - Attorney for Defendant

19 Univar U.S.A., Inc.

20 I further certify that I am neither counsel  
for, related to, nor employed by any of the  
21 parties or attorneys in the action in which this  
proceeding was taken, and further that I am not  
22 financially or otherwise interested in the  
outcome of the action.

23 Further certification requirements pursuant  
to Rule 203 of TRCP will be certified to after  
24 they have occurred.

25

1       Certified to by me this 5th of September,  
2       2006.

3  
4  
5       \_\_\_\_\_  
6       JOANNE BLAIR  
7       Esquire Deposition Services  
8       303 East 17th Avenue, Suite 565  
9       Denver, Colorado 80203  
10       (303) 316-0330  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1     FURTHER CERTIFICATION UNDER RULE 203 TRCP

2     The original deposition was/was not  
3     returned to the deposition officer on

4     \_\_\_\_\_;

5     If returned, the attached Changes and  
6     Signature page contains any changes and the  
7     reasons therefor;

8     If returned, the original deposition was  
9     delivered to Darren Brown, Custodial Attorney;

10    That \$\_\_\_\_\_ is the deposition officer's  
11    charges to the Plaintiff for preparing the  
12    original deposition transcript and any copies of  
13    exhibits;

14    That the deposition was delivered in  
15    accordance with Rule 203.3, and that a copy of  
16    this certificate was served on all parties shown  
17    herein on and filed with the Clerk.

18    Certified to by me this 6th day of  
19    September, 2006.

20

21

\_\_\_\_\_  
JOANNE BLAIR

22     ESQUIRE DEPOSITION SERVICES  
23     303 EAST 17TH AVENUE, SUITE 565  
24     DENVER, COLORADO 80203  
25     (303) 316-0330

26

27

28

29

30

20

21

22

23

24

25